

PCT

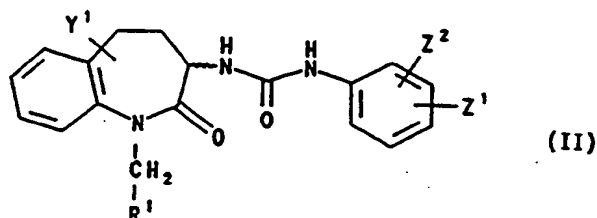
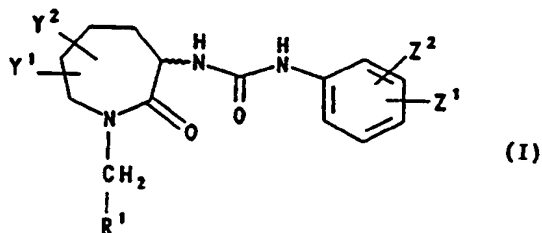
WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification ⁵ : C07D 223/16, 223/12 C07K 5/06, A61K 31/55, 37/02</p>	<p>A1</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 93/15059 (43) International Publication Date: 5 August 1993 (05.08.93)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US92/10720 (22) International Filing Date: 16 December 1992 (16.12.92) (30) Priority data: 825,677 27 January 1992 (27.01.92) US (60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 825,677 (CIP) Filed on 27 January 1992 (27.01.92) (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): PFIZER INC. [US/US]; 235 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017 (US).</p>		<p>(72) Inventor; and (75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only) : LOWE, John, A., III [US/US]; 28 Coveside Lane, Stonington, CT 06378 (US). (74) Agents: RICHARDSON, Peter, C. et al.; Pfizer Inc., 235 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017 (US). (81) Designated States: AU, BR, CA, DE (Utility model), FI, HU, JP, KR, NO, PL, RU, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE). Published With international search report.</p>

(54) Title: 3-PHENYLUREIDO-AZEPIN-2-ONES AND -BENZAZEPIN-2-ONES USEFUL AS CHOLECYSTOKININ ANTAGONISTS



(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to novel substituted hexahydroazepinones and tetrahydrobenzazepinones of formulae (I) and (II) wherein R¹, Z¹, Z², Y¹ and Y² are as defined, and to novel intermediates used in the synthesis of such compounds. Such compounds are useful in the treatment and prevention of gastrointestinal disorders, pain and anxiety disorders.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	FR	France	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GB	United Kingdom	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	IT	Italy	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	JP	Japan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SK	Slovak Republic
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LJ	Liechtenstein	SN	Senegal
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SU	Soviet Union
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
DK	Denmark	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
ES	Spain	MN	Mongolia	VN	Viet Nam
FI	Finland				

-1-

5

**3-PHENYLUREIDO-AZEPIN-2-ONES AND
-BENZAZEPIN-2-ONES USEFUL AS
CHOLECYSTOKININ ANTAGONISTS**

Background of the Invention

The present invention relates to novel substituted hexahydroazepinones and tetrahydrobenzazepinones, pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds and the use of such compounds in the treatment and prevention of central nervous system and gastrointestinal disorders. The pharmaceutically active compounds of this invention are selective CCK-B receptor antagonists.

Cholecystokinin (CCK) is a 33-amino acid peptide originally discovered and characterized in 1971. (See Mutt *et al.*, Biochem. J., **125**, 57 (1971)). It carries out its biological responses by binding to its two receptor types: CCK-A and CCK-B. The CCK-A receptor is located primarily in the gallbladder and pancreas, and mediates CCK-induced enzyme secretion and gallbladder contraction during a meal. The CCK-B receptor is located in the stomach, where it is involved in acid secretion, and in the brain, where it mediates pain and anxiety responses.

A number of potent and selective non-peptide antagonists for these two receptors are known (See M.G. Bock, Drugs of the Future, **16** (7), 631-640 (1991) and R.M. Freidinger, Med. Res. Rev., **9**, 271-290 (1989)). Merck's L-364,718 (devazepide) is a selective CCK-A antagonist. (See O'Neill *et al.*, Brain Res., **534**, 287-290 (1990)). This compound, however, has proven not to be clinically useful. Merck's benzodiazepine L-365,260 is a selective CCK-B antagonist that was found to have an analgesic effect on squirrel monkeys. (See O'Neill *et al.*, Brain Res., **534**, 287-290 (1990)). Clarke-Davis' CI-988 is a selective CCK-B antagonist that was found to reverse the pentagastrin-induced anxiogenic response in rats. (See Singh *et al.*, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci., U.S., **88**, 1130-33 (1991)).

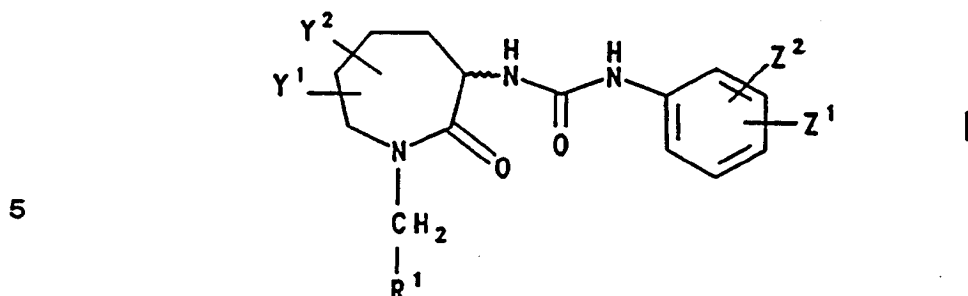
30

Summary of the Invention

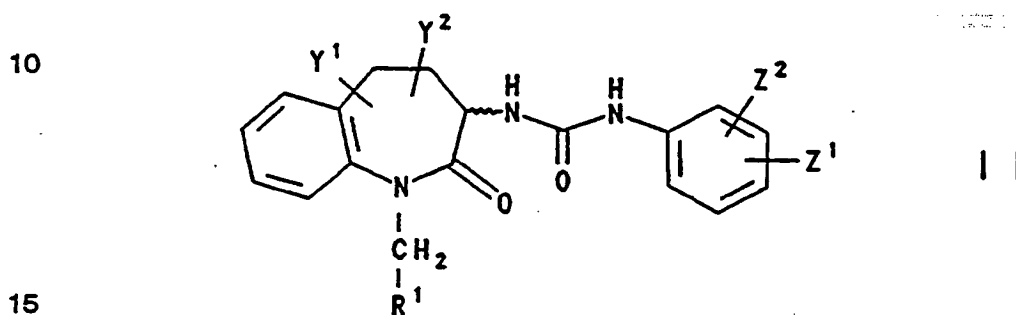
The present invention relates to compounds of the formula

35

-2-



or



wherein Y^1 and Y^2 are independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furyl, pyrimidyl, (C_3-C_8) straight or branched alkyl and (C_5-C_8) cycloalkyl, wherein said phenyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furyl, and pyrimidyl may optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo (e.g., chloro, fluoro, bromo or iodo), (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, nitro, amino and trifluoromethyl, and wherein said cycloalkyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from (C_1-C_6) alkyl;

20

Z^1 and Z^2 are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) thioalkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, (C_1-C_6) carboalkoxy, amino and nitro;

25

R^1 is phenyl, CO_2R^2 , $SO_2NR^3R^6$ or $CONR^4R^5$, wherein said phenyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, nitro, amino and trifluoromethyl, and wherein R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from hydrogen, (C_3-C_{12}) alkyl and fused, saturated carbocyclic systems containing two or three rings.

30

The present invention also relates to the pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of compounds of the formulae I and II. The acids which are used to

prepare the pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of the aforementioned base compounds of this invention are those which form non-toxic acid addition salts, i.e., salts containing pharmacologically acceptable anions, such as the hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, nitrate, sulfate, bisulfate, phosphate, acid phosphate, acetate, lactate, citrate, acid citrate, tartrate, bitartrate, succinate, maleate, fumarate, gluconate, saccharate, benzoate, methanesulfonate, ethanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate and pamoate [i.e., 1,1'-methylene-bis-(2-hydroxy-3-naphthoate)] salts.

The term "alkyl", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, includes saturated monovalent hydrocarbon radicals having straight, branched or cyclic moieties or combinations thereof.

The term "halo", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, includes chloro, fluoro, bromo and iodo.

Preferred compounds of this invention are compounds of the formula I wherein either both of Y¹ and Y² are phenyl, or one of Y¹ and Y² is cyclohexyl.

Other preferred compounds of this invention are compounds of the formula II wherein Y¹ is phenyl.

Preferred compounds of the present invention include the following:

tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-thiomethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-1-adamantylloxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-2-adamantylloxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-1-adamantylloxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-2-adamantylloxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-
hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-1-adamantyloxycarbonylmethyl)-
hexahydroazepin-2-one;

5 3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-2-adamantyloxycarbonylmethyl)-
hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-
hexahydroazepin-2-one;

10 3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-
one;

3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-
hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-(N-1-adamantyloxycarbonylmethyl)-
hexahydroazepin-2-one;

15 N-tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-
(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-
(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

20 N-tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-
tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-thiomethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-
1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N,N-di(2-propyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-
tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

25 N,N-di(2-propyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-
(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N,N-di(2-propyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-
tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

30 N,N-di(2-propyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-thiomethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-
tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-
(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate;

tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate;

N-tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl]-ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

10 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-trifluoromethylphenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

15 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-methylthiophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-cyanophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-dimethylaminophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

20 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-ethylphenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

25 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

30 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

5 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-(1,1-dimethyl)propyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

10 (N-(1-methyl)cyclohexyl)-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

Examples of other compounds of the present invention include:

15 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl, 7-(3-pyridyl)-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl, 7-(2-pyridyl)-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl, 7-(4-pyridyl)-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

20 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl, 7-(3-thienyl)-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl, 7-(2-thienyl)-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

25 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl, 7-(2-pyrimidyl)-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl, 7-(4-pyrimidyl)-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(3-fluorophenyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

30 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(3-chlorophenyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

-7-

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(3-tolyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

5 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(4-tolyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

10 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(3-pyridyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(3-thienyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

15 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(4-thienyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-(2-pyridyl), 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

20 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-cyclohexyl, 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-(1,1-dimethyl)propyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-(1,1-dimethyl)benzyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

25 N-(1-methyl)cyclohexyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-(1-methyl)cyclopentyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

30 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-methylaminophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-(N-methyl,N-acetyl)ureido)-5-cyclohexyl, 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-(N-methyl,N-methanesulfonyl))ureido)-5-cyclohexyl, 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-diethylaminophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

5 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-isopropylaminophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-t-butylaminophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

10 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-isopropylphenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-((3-t-butylphenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

(N-(1,1-dimethyl)benzyl)-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

15 (N-(1-methyl)cyclopentyl)-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-dimethylaminophenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

20 N-tert-butyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-methylaminophenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-(N-methyl,N-acetyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-(N-methyl,N-methanesulfonyl))ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

25 N-tert-butyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-diethylaminophenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-isopropylaminophenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

30 N-tert-butyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-t-butylaminophenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-isopropylphenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl-2-[2-oxo-3-((3-t-butylphenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

5 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-8-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-8-ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-8-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

10 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-8-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

15 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-trifluoromethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-8-trifluoromethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

20 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

25 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(3-dimethylaminophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(3-sulfonamidophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

30 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(3-(acetylamino)phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-ethylphenylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

5 N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1 H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-dimethylaminophenylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

10 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-dimethylaminophenylureido)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1 H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-ethylphenylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

15 N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-dimethylaminophenylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

20 N-tert-butyl 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-dimethylaminophenylureido)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-ethylphenylureido)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

25 N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-dimethylaminophenylureido)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-dimethylaminophenylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

30 N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-ethylphenylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

-11-

N-(1,1-dimethylpropyl) 2-[2-oxo-3-(3-dimethylaminophenylureido)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N,N-di(tert-butyl) 2-[3-(3-(chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N,N-di(tert-butyl) 2-[3-(3-(tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N,N-di(tert-butyl) 2-[3-(3-(methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-(2,6-dimethylcyclohexyl)-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-7-(2,6-dimethylcyclohexyl)-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(2,6-dimethylcyclohexyl)-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexyl-(N-1-adamantylcarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexyl-(N-2-adamantylcarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexyl-(N-1-adamantylloxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

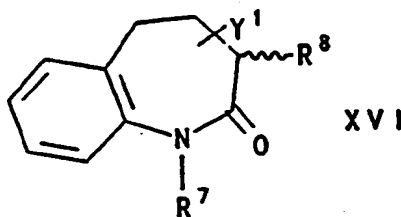
3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexyl-(N-2-adamantylloxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexyl-(N-1-adamantylloxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one; and

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexyl-(N-2-adamantylloxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one.

This invention also relates to compounds of the formula

30



-12-

wherein R⁷ is hydrogen or one of the radicals set forth in the definition of R¹ above, R⁸ is bromine, amino or azido and Y¹ is defined as above. These compounds are useful as intermediates in the synthesis of compounds of the formula II.

5 The present invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for treating or preventing a condition selected from the group consisting of pain, gastrointestinal disorders such as ulcer and colitis, and central nervous system disorders such as anxiety and panic disorder in a mammal, including a human, comprising an amount of a compound of the formula I or II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,
10 effective in treating or preventing such condition, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

 The present invention also relates to a method of treating or preventing a condition selected from the group consisting of pain, gastrointestinal disorders such as ulcer and colitis, and central nervous system disorders such as anxiety and panic
15 disorder in a mammal, including a human, comprising administering to said mammal an amount of a compound of the formula I or II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, effective in treating or preventing such condition.

 The present invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for antagonizing the effects of cholecystokinin in a mammal, including a human,
20 comprising a cholecystokinin antagonizing amount of a compound of the formula I or II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

 The present invention also relates to a method of antagonizing the effects of cholecystokinin in a mammal, including a human, comprising administering to said
25 mammal a cholecystokinin antagonizing amount of a compound of the formula I or II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

 The present invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for treating or preventing a cholecystokinin mediated disorder in a mammal, including a human, comprising a cholecystokinin antagonizing amount of a compound of the formula I or
30 II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

 The present invention also relates to a method of treating or preventing a cholecystokinin mediated disorder in a mammal, including a human, comprising

administering to said mammal a cholecystokinin antagonizing amount of a compound of the formula I or II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The present invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for treating or preventing a condition selected from the group consisting of pain, gastrointestinal disorders such as ulcer and colitis, and central nervous system disorders such as anxiety and panic disorder in a mammal, including a human, comprising an amount of a compound of the formula I or II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, effective in antagonizing the effect of cholecystokinin at its receptor site, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The present invention also relates to a method of treating or preventing a condition selected from the group consisting of pain, gastrointestinal disorders such as ulcer and colitis, and central nervous system disorders such as anxiety and panic disorder in a mammal, including a human, comprising administering to said mammal an amount of a compound of the formula I or II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, effective in antagonizing the effect of cholecystokinin at its receptor site.

The compounds of the formulae I and II have chiral centers and therefore exist in different enantiomeric and diastereomeric forms. This invention relates to all optical isomers and all stereoisomers of compounds of the formulae I and II, and mixtures thereof.

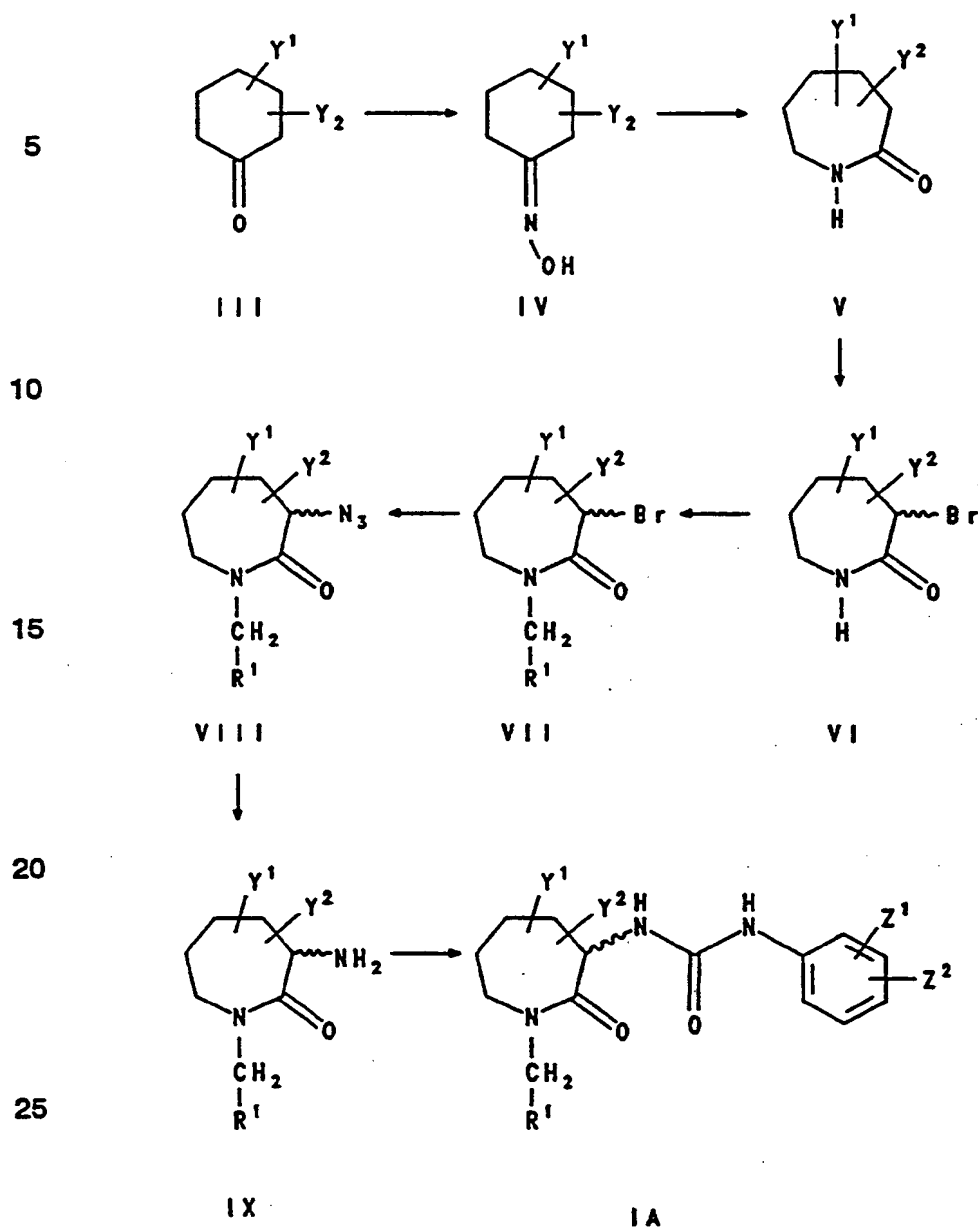
Formula I and formula II above include compounds identical to those depicted but for the fact that one or more hydrogen or carbon atoms are replaced by isotopes thereof. Such compounds are useful as research and diagnostic tools in metabolism pharmacokinetic studies and in binding assays.

Detailed Description of the Invention

The compounds of the formulae I and II may be prepared as described in the following reaction schemes and discussion. Unless otherwise indicated, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , Y^1 , Y^2 , Z^1 and Z^2 in the reaction schemes and discussion that follow are defined as above.

-14-

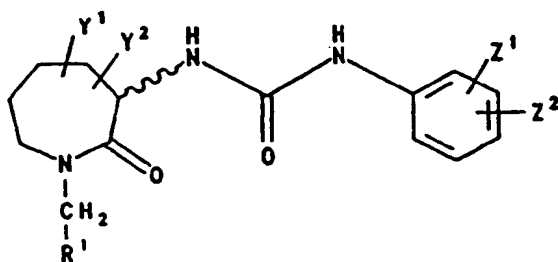
Scheme 1



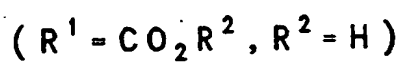
-15-

Scheme 2

5



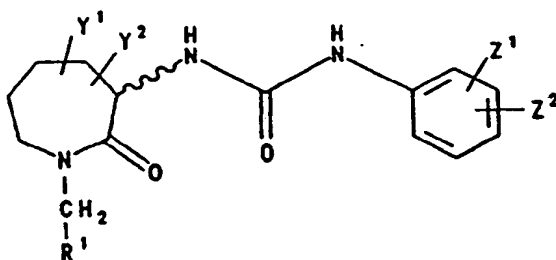
1A



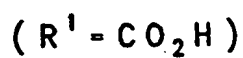
10



15



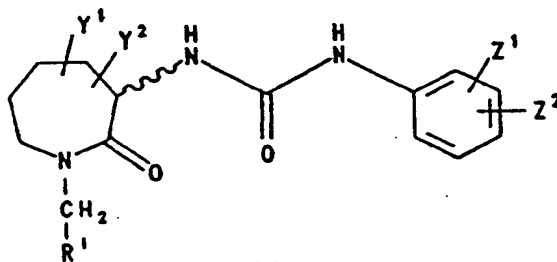
1B



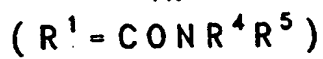
20



25



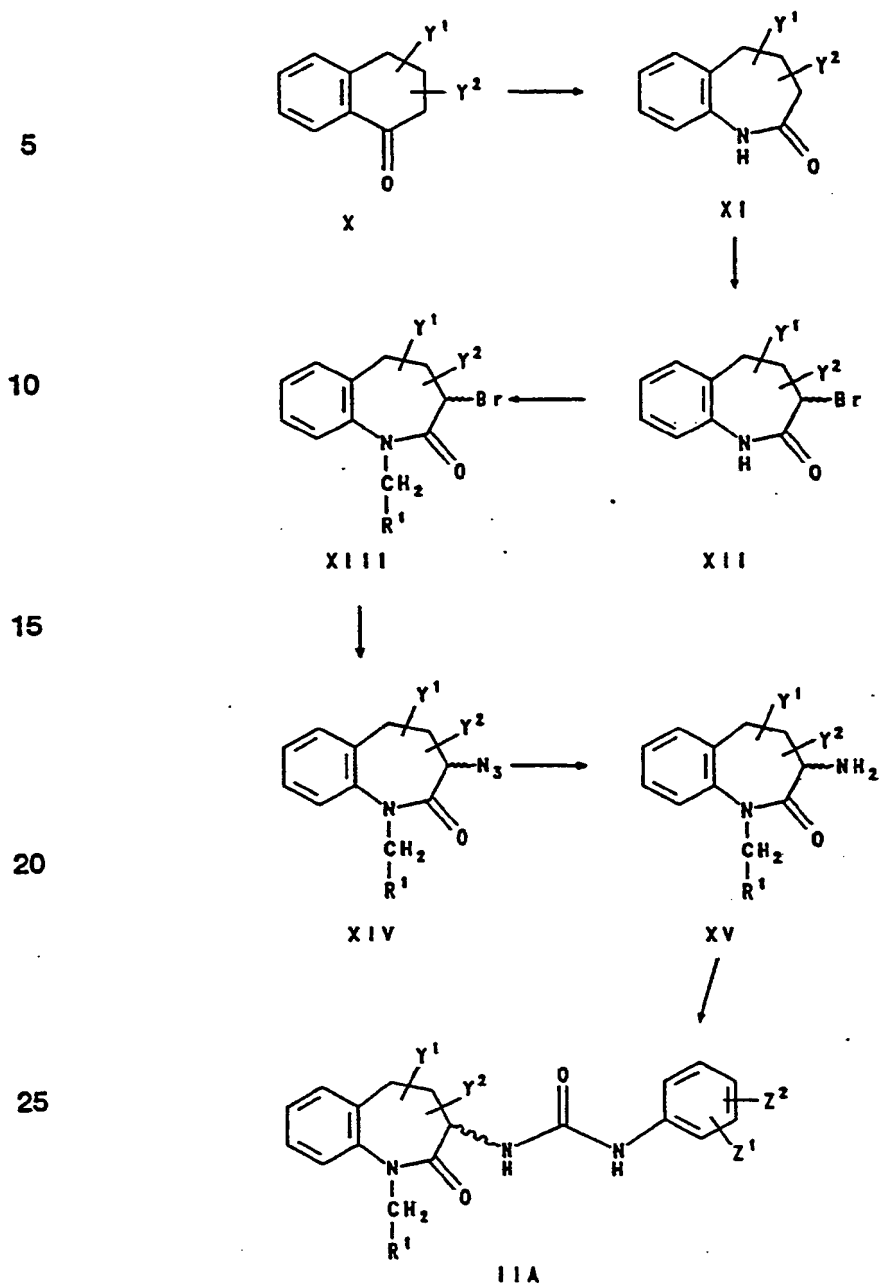
1A



30

-16-

Scheme 3



-17-

The preparation of compounds of the formula I wherein R^1 is CO_2R^2 , C_6H_5 , $CONR^4R^5$ or $SO_2NR^3R^6$ (hereinafter referred to as compounds of the formula IA) is illustrated in scheme 1.

Referring to scheme 1, a compound of the formula III is reacted with
5 hydroxylamine hydrochloride in methanol in the presence of sodium bicarbonate or triethylamine, to form a compound of the formula IV. This reaction is generally carried out at a temperature from about room temperature to about the reflux temperature of the reaction mixture. The compound of formula IV so formed is then converted to a compound of the formula V by reacting it with tosyl chloride in pyridine at about $0^\circ C$
10 for about 24 hours.

Alternatively, compounds of the formula III may be converted directly into the corresponding compounds having formula V in a one step procedure. According to this procedure, a compound of the formula III is reacted with NH_2OSO_3H (hydroxylamine -O- sulfonic acid) in formic acid at about the reflux temperature of the
15 reaction mixture. This one step procedure is preferred over the two step procedure described above for all compounds of the formula IV except those wherein Y^1 is phenyl and adjacent to the oxo group.

Bromination of the compound of formula V yields the corresponding compound having formula VI. The bromination is typically carried out by first adding a compound
20 of the formula V to a mixture of phosphorus pentachloride and pyridine in methylene chloride at about $0^\circ C$. Then, phenyltrimethylammonium bromide tribromide is added to the reaction mixture, also at a temperature of about $0^\circ C$. Alternatively, the second step, which involves the addition of the brominating agent, may be replaced by a procedure in which bromine is added at a temperature of about $0^\circ C$ and allowed to
25 react for a period of about 0.5 hours to about 5 hours, preferably about 2 hours, resulting in dibromination of the saturated nitrogen containing seven membered ring. One of the bromine atoms is then selectively removed by treatment with hydrogen gas in the presence of palladium which has been poisoned with quinoline.

The brominated compound of formula VI is then alkylated at the ring nitrogen
30 by reaction with a compound of the formula XCH_2R^1 , wherein X is bromine when R^1 is phenyl and X is iodine for all other R^1 , in tetrahydrofuran (THF) in the presence of sodium hydride. This reaction, which yields the corresponding compound of formula

VII, is usually conducted at a temperature from about room temperature to about 150°C. It is preferably conducted at the reflux temperature of the reaction mixture.

The compound of formula VII formed in the above step is then reacted with an alkali metal azide to produce a compound of the formula VIII. The preferred reactant
5 is sodium azide. Generally, this reaction is carried out in a reaction inert solvent such as dimethylformamide (DMF) or dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), preferably DMF, at a temperature from about 60°C to about 100°C, preferably about 80°C.

Reduction of the azide of formula VIII yields the corresponding amine of formula IX. The reduction is typically accomplished using hydrogen gas at a pressure of from
10 about 1 to about 3 atmospheres in the presence of palladium on carbon (Pd/C). Suitable reaction inert solvents include halogenated hydrocarbons and (C₁-C₆) alkanols. Ethanol is the preferred solvent. The reaction temperature may range from about 15°C to about 70°C, with about room temperature being preferred.

Alternatively, the reduction may be accomplished using a trialkyl or triaryl
15 phosphine. Examples of appropriate reactants are triphenylphosphine and tributylphosphine. This reaction is generally conducted in a reaction inert solvent such as THF or another ethereal water miscible solvent in the presence of water, at a temperature from about room temperature to about 100°C. Preferably, it is conducted in THF at about room temperature.

20 The compound of formula IX so formed is then converted into the corresponding compound having formula IA by reacting it with an isocyanate of the formula C₆H₄Z¹Z²NCO. Appropriate reaction inert solvents for this reaction include hydrocarbons such as hexane, benzene and toluene, halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride and 1,2-dichloroethane, ethereal solvents such as ethyl ether,
25 THF and glyme, and pyridine. The preferred solvent is 1, 2-dichloroethane or methylene chloride. Tertiary organic amines may be useful as catalysts. The reaction temperature may range from about 0°C to about 150°C. The reflux temperature is preferred.

The isocyanate of the formula C₆H₄Z¹Z²NCO used in the foregoing reaction can
30 be formed by procedures well known to those skilled in the art. One such method involves mixing a benzoic acid derivative with diphenylphosphorylazide, or an analogous reagent, in the presence of an organic base such as a trialkylamine, preferably triethylamine or diisopropylethylamine. This reaction is usually conducted

in an ethereal, hydrocarbon or chlorinated hydrocarbon solvent, preferably tetrahydrofuran or benzene, at a temperature from about room temperature to about 100°C, preferably at the reflux temperature of the solvent, for a period from about 20 minutes to about 24 hours, preferably about 1 hour.

5 Scheme 2 illustrates the synthesis of compounds of the formula I wherein R^1 is CO_2H (hereinafter referred to as compounds of the formula IB) from compounds of the formula IA wherein R^1 is CO_2R^2 . It also illustrates a method of preparing compounds of the formula IA wherein R is an amide (i.e., R^1 is $CONR^4R^5$) from the corresponding acids of formula IB.

10 Referring to scheme 2, hydrolysis of a compound of the formula IA wherein R^1 is CO_2R^2 yields the corresponding acid of formula IB. The hydrolysis is typically carried out using trifluoroacetic acid in a reaction inert solvent as hexane, an ethereal solvent (e.g., ethyl ether or THF) or a halogenated hydrocarbon solvent (e.g., methylene chloride or 1, 2-dichloroethane), at a temperature from about -78°C to about 50°C.

15 It is preferably carried out using trifluoroacetic acid in a halogenated hydrocarbon cosolvent at about 0°C.

 The acid of formula IB may be converted into the corresponding amide of formula IA, wherein R^1 is $CONR^4R^5$, by reacting the acid with an amine of the formula NHR^4R^5 in the presence of a dehydrating agent. The dehydrating agent is preferably

20 a carbodiimide. Other dehydrating agents that may be used are 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole and isobutylchloroformate/N-methylmorpholine. This reaction is generally conducted in a reaction inert solvent selected from hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and hexane, halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride and 1,2-dichloroethane, ethereal solvents such as ethyl ether, THF and glyme, and

25 pyridine, preferably THF, at a temperature from about 0°C to about 120°C, preferably at about room temperature.

 Scheme 3 illustrates the preparation of compounds of the formula II wherein R^1 is CO_2R^2 , C_6H_5 , $CONR^4R^5$ or $SO_2NR^3R^6$ (hereinafter referred to as compounds of the formula IIA).

30 Referring to scheme 3, a compound of the formula X is converted into the corresponding compound of formula XII by the following two step procedure. First, the compound of formula X is converted into an oxime by the method described above and illustrated in scheme 1 for forming compounds of the formula IV from compounds of

-20-

the formula III. Then, rearrangement of the oxime to form the lactam having formula XI is accomplished by reacting the oxime with polyphosphoric acid. This reaction may be carried out at temperatures ranging from about room temperature to about 200°C. Preferably, the reaction mixture is heated to about 160°C.

- 5 The resulting compound of formula XI is then brominated to form a compound of the formula XII by first reacting it with phosphorous pentachloride and pyridine, and then adding bromine. The reaction with phosphorus pentachloride and pyridine is conducted as described above for the first step in the bromination of compounds of the formula V. The reaction with bromine, which results in monobromination, is carried out
10 at a temperature from about -78°C about 0°C, preferably at about -40°C.

- Alkylation of the compound of formula XII yields the corresponding compound of formula XIII. The alkylation is carried out by reacting the compound of formula XII with a compound of the formula XCH_2R^1 , wherein X is bromine when R^1 is phenyl and X is iodine for all other R^1 , in THF/DMSO in the presence of lithium dialkylamide. It is
15 preferable to add the DMSO cosolvent after adding the lithium dialkylamide. The reaction temperature may range from about -78°C to about 0°C during addition of the base, and is preferably about -78°C. The reaction is slowly warmed to a temperature from about -20°C to about 50°C when the DMSO is added. Preferably, the reaction is warmed to about room temperature during addition of DMSO.

- 20 The conversion of compounds of the formula XIII formed by the foregoing procedure into the corresponding compounds of the formula IIA by the reaction sequence $XIII \rightarrow XIV \rightarrow XV \rightarrow IIA$ depicted in scheme 3 in. carried out by the method described above for the analogous reaction steps $VII \rightarrow VIII \rightarrow IX \rightarrow IA$ depicted in scheme 1.

- 25 Compounds of the formula II wherein R^1 is CO_2H may be prepared, and compounds of the formula II wherein R^1 is $CONR^4R^5$ may be prepared, alternatively, by the procedure depicted in scheme 2 and described above forming the analogous compounds of formula I.

- The starting materials used in the procedures of schemes 1 and 3 are either
30 commercially available, known in the art or readily obtainable from known compounds by methods that will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

 The preparation of other compounds of the formulae I and II not specifically described in the foregoing experimental section can be accomplished using

combinations of the reactions described above that will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

In each of the reactions discussed or illustrated in schemes 1 to 3 above, pressure is not critical unless otherwise indicated. Pressures from about 0.5 atmospheres to about 5 atmospheres are generally acceptable, and ambient pressure, i.e. about 1 atmosphere, is preferred as a matter of convenience.

The compounds of the formulae I and II (the active compounds of this invention) which are basic in nature are capable of forming a wide variety of different salts with various inorganic and organic acids. Although such salts must be pharmaceutically acceptable for administration to animals, it is often desirable in practice to initially isolate a compound of the formula I or II from the reaction mixture as a pharmaceutically unacceptable salt and then simply convert the latter back to the free base compound by treatment with an alkaline reagent and subsequently convert the latter free base to a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt. The acid addition salts of the active base compounds of this invention are readily prepared by treating the base compound with a substantially equivalent amount of the chosen mineral or organic acid in an aqueous solvent medium or in a suitable organic solvent, such as methanol or ethanol. Upon careful evaporation of the solvent, the desired solid salt is readily obtained.

The active compounds of this invention and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are useful as selective CCK-B receptor antagonists, i.e., they possess the ability to antagonize the effects of CCK at its B receptor site in mammals, and therefore they are able to function as therapeutic agents in the treatment of the aforementioned disorders and diseases in an afflicted mammal.

The active compounds of this invention and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be administered via either the oral, parenteral or topical routes. In general, these compounds are most desirably administered in dosages ranging from about 5.0 mg up to about 1500 mg per day, although variations will necessarily occur depending upon the weight and condition of the subject being treated and the particular route of administration chosen. However, a dosage level that is in the range of about 0.07 mg to about 21 mg per kg of body weight per day is most desirably employed. Variations may nevertheless occur depending upon the species of animal being treated and its individual response to said medicament, as well as on the type

-22-

of pharmaceutical formulation chosen and the time period and interval at which such administration is carried out. In some instances, dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range may be more than adequate, while in other cases still larger doses may be employed without causing any harmful side effect, provided that such
5 larger doses are first divided into several small doses for administration throughout the day.

The active compounds of the invention may be administered alone or in combination with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents by either of the three routes previously indicated, and such administration may be carried out in single or
10 multiple doses. More particularly, the novel therapeutic agents of this invention can be administered in a wide variety of different dosage forms, i.e., they may be combined with various pharmaceutically acceptable inert carriers in the form of tablets, capsules, lozenges, troches, hard candies, powders, sprays, creams, salves, suppositories, jellies, gels, pastes, lotions, ointments, aqueous suspensions, injectable solutions,
15 elixirs, syrups, and the like. Such carriers include solid diluents or fillers, sterile aqueous media and various non-toxic organic solvents, etc. Moreover, oral pharmaceutical compositions can be suitably sweetened and/or flavored. In general, the therapeutically-effective compounds of this invention are present in such dosage forms at concentration levels ranging from about 5.0% to about 70% by weight.

20 For oral administration, tablets containing various excipients such as microcrystalline cellulose, sodium citrate, calcium carbonate, dicalcium phosphate and glycine may be employed along with various disintegrants such as starch (and preferably corn, potato or tapioca starch), alginic acid and certain complex silicates, together with granulation binders like polyvinylpyrrolidone, sucrose, gelatin and acacia.
25 Additionally, lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate, sodium lauryl sulfate and talc are often very useful for tableting purposes. Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in gelatin capsules; preferred materials in this connection also include lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols. When aqueous suspensions and/or elixirs are desired for oral
30 administration, the active ingredient may be combined with various sweetening or flavoring agents, coloring matter or dyes, and, if so desired, emulsifying and/or suspending agents as well, together with such diluents as water, ethanol, propylene glycol, glycerin and various like combinations thereof.

-23-

For parenteral administration, solutions of an active compound of the present invention in either sesame or peanut oil or in aqueous propylene glycol may be employed. The aqueous solutions should be suitably buffered (preferably pH greater than 8) if necessary and the liquid diluent first rendered isotonic. These aqueous solutions are suitable for intravenous injection purposes. The oily solutions are suitable for intraarticular, intramuscular and subcutaneous injection purposes. The preparation of all these solutions under sterile conditions is readily accomplished by standard pharmaceutical techniques well known to those skilled in the art.

Additionally, it is also possible to administer the active compounds of the present invention topically when treating inflammatory conditions of the skin and this may preferably be done by way of creams, jellies, gels, pastes, ointments and the like, in accordance with standard pharmaceutical practice.

The activity of the compounds of the present invention as CCK-B antagonists may be determined by an assay that measures their ability to inhibit the binding of 125-I-BH-CCK-8 to the CCK-B receptor in a guinea pig cortical membrane preparation. This procedure is carried out as follows. The cortex is dissected from one male Hartley Guinea pig and homogenized (15 strokes) with a teflon homogenizer in 20 volumes (w./v.) of the assay buffer, which consists of 50 mM Tris (i.e., trimethamine, which is 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol) hydrochloric acid having pH 7.4 and 5 mM of manganese chloride at 4°C. The homogenate is centrifuged at 4°C for 30 minutes at 100,000 x G. The pellet is resuspended in the same buffer and spun as described above. The final pellet is diluted to a concentration of 20 mg/ml with the assay buffer for use in the binding assay. The tissue is kept on ice at all times.

An incubation mixture is prepared, which consists of 50uL of the tissue preparation, prepared as described above, 100uL 125-I-BH-CCK-8 (to give a concentration of 50 pM in the final assay), 20uL of a blank or the compound being tested, and 30uL of Tris with 4% DMSO. All drugs and dilutions are made using 4% DMSO in the assay buffer yielding a final assay DMSO concentration of 1%.

The reaction is initiated with the addition of tissue to a 96-well plate containing 125-I-BH-CCK-8 and the appropriate blank or compound being tested. Non-specific binding is estimated using 1uM sulphated CCK-8. The reaction is terminated by spinning the plates in a H1000B rotor fitted on a Sorvall RT6000 refrigerated centrifuge at 4°C. The supernatant is discarded, and the pellets washed with 200uL of assay

-24-

buffer, and the plate is spun as above. The supernatant is decanted again, and the pellet is harvested onto Betaplate filters (which have been soaked in 0.2% polyethyleneimine for a minimum of 2 hours) using a Skatron cell harvester at setting 222 using Tris HCl pH 7.4 as the wash buffer. The filtermats are counted on a
5 Betaplate counter for 45 seconds per sample.

Data are expressed as IC_{50} values (the concentration which inhibits 50% of the specific binding of 125-I-BH-CCK-8). The data is analyzed using non-linear regression analysis.

The present invention is illustrated by the following examples. It will be
10 understood, however, that the invention is not limited to the specific details of these examples.

EXAMPLE 1

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

15 A. 3-Bromo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

To a 125 ml round-bottomed flask containing PCl_5 (1.041 g, 5 mmoles) dissolved in 50 ml methylene chloride under nitrogen in an ice/acetone bath was added 5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one (1.187 g, 5 mmoles). A slight temperature rise was noted, and then pyridine (0.42 ml, 5.25 mmoles) in 5 ml
20 methylene chloride was added rapidly dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. and then cooled to $-45^\circ C$. Bromine (0.258 ml, 5 mmoles) in 7 ml methylene chloride was then added dropwise over 30 minutes. with rapid stirring. The bath was removed after 15 minutes. and the mixture was allowed to come to room temperature. Thin layer chromatography (TLC) (silica gel, 23:2, methylene chloride:ethyl acetate)
25 showed no starting material, only a non-polar intermediate (iminochloride). The remainder of the reaction was diluted with an equal volume of tetrahydrofuran and 200 ml water added. This mixture was stirred for 40 minutes, then separated. The aqueous layer was re-extracted with methylene chloride and the combined organic fractions washed with water, dried with brine and sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated
30 yielding 1.56 g (98.7%) of crude product.

The diastereomeric bromides ($R_f=0.57$, and 0.48) may be separated by chromatography or crystallized from ether and hexane; however, the mixture was used directly in the next step (B).

-25-

The solid obtained by crystallization was predominately the more polar isomer while the mother liquor contained more of the less polar isomer as well as traces of the iminochloride and starting material. Recrystallization of the more polar diastereomer from chloroform gave large crystals, mp 191-192°C:

5 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.14 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d, 1H), 7.09 (m, 3H), 7.32 (m, 6H), 7.85 (bs, 1H).

MS (%): 315/317 (parent for Br⁷⁹/Br⁸¹, 20/18), 236 (78), 208 (100), 194 (36), 180 (73), 130 (47), 115 (39), 91 (79).

10 B. t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoate

To a 125 ml three-neck round bottomed flask equipped with septum and N₂ inlet were added 3-bromo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one (3.216 g, 10.17 mmoles) and 50 ml dry tetrahydrofuran (THF) under nitrogen. The reaction was cooled in a dry ice bath, and lithium bis-trimethylsilyl amide (11.2 ml of 1M in THF) was added slowly. The mixture was stirred for 5 minutes. T-butyl iodoacetate (2.708 g, 11.19 mmoles) was then added. The bath was removed and 25 ml of dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) was added at -20°C. After one hour at room temperature, an acidified aliquot showed only a trace of starting material by TLC (24:1, CH₂Cl₂:EtOAc). The reaction mixture was poured into ice water and ethyl acetate containing 25 ml of N HCl, stirred for 5 minutes. and separated. The ethyl acetate extraction was repeated and the combined extracts washed three times with water, dried with brine and sodium sulfate, and filtered and evaporated, yielding 4.9 g (>100%, still containing traces of solvent) crude product.

25 Similarly, the lactam was alkylated with N-tert-butyl iodoacetamide to yield N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]-ethanoic acid amide.

C. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

30 To a 250 ml round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added N-tert-butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide, (8.317 g, 19.37 mmoles), 90 ml dimethylformamide (DMF), and sodium azide (5.25 g, 80 mmoles, under nitrogen), and the mixture was heated at 75°C for 20 hours with stirring. The reaction mixture was then cooled and distributed between water and

-26-

ethyl acetate, separated, and the aqueous phase was again extracted. The combined extracts were washed with water three times, with bicarbonate solution once, and then dried with brine and sodium sulfate and filtered and evaporated, leaving a gummy residue, 8.58 g (100%), containing some solvent.

- 5 ¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.48 (s, 9H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 4.52 (AB quartet, J_{AB} =17, $\Delta\gamma$ =138, 2H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 5.06 (m, 1H), 6.73 (d, 1H), 7.26 (m, 8H).

D. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

The crude product from the previous displacement reaction, N-tert-butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide, (8.58 g, 19.37 mmoles), was dissolved in 75 ml methanol under nitrogen. The catalyst, 6 g of 5% Pd/C, 50% w/w, was added and the mixture was hydrogenated at 55 psi H₂ for 5 hours. The mixture was filtered through Celite® and the catalyst washed three times with methanol and the filtrate evaporated. TLC (24:1, methylene chloride: methanol, silica gel), showed less polar material and the product at R_f=0.25. The crude product taken up in ethyl acetate and extracted with acid. The acidic extract was back washed with ethyl acetate and then the aqueous fraction was taken with fresh ethyl acetate and the pH adjusted to 10.0. The organic fraction was then dried with brine and sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated, yielding 1.832 g (25.8%) of the crystalline amine (mp 189-192°C, one diastereomer). The mother liquor yielded 1.545 g (21.8%) of a foam upon stripping the solvent, which contained nearly a 1:1 mixture of the diastereomers.

- 25 ¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.30 (s, 9H), 2.2 (bs, 2H), 3.06 (AB quartet, J_{AB} =15, $\Delta\gamma$ =276, 2H), 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 3.57 (m, 1H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 6.01 (bs, 1H), 7.2 (m, 9H).

E. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

30 To a 25 ml round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added N-tert-butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide (0.50 g, 1.368 mmoles) and 10 ml methylene chloride under nitrogen, and the reaction cooled in an ice bath. A solution of m-tolyl isocyanate (0.194 ml, 1.5 mmol) in 5 ml

-27-

methylene chloride was then added dropwise. A solid formed immediately. Stirring was continued for 15 minutes and then the ice bath removed, allowing the reaction to come to room temperature for several hours. The solid was filtered and washed with methylene chloride/hexane (1:1), yielding 600 mg (87.9%) of product, mp 263-266°C.

5 NMR (δ , DMSO- d_6): 1.23 (s, 9H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.34 (AB quartet, $J_{AB}=16$, $\Delta\nu=255$, 2H), 3.4 (HOD peak), 4.34 (m, 2H), 6.8 (m, 2H), 7.3 (m, 11H), 8.78 (s, 1H).

The title compounds of Examples 2 through 10 were prepared using a procedure analogous to that of Example 1.

10

EXAMPLE 2

tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(4-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate

Prepared in 30% yield after chromatography and crystallization, M.P. 148-150°C.

15 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.37 (s, 9H), 2.8-3.1 (m, 2H), 3.30 (AB quartet, $J_{AB}=17$, $\Delta\nu=188$, 2H), 4.27 (m, 1H), 4.76 (m, 1H), 6.8 (broad s, 1H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 14H).

MS (%): 520 (18, parent), 366 (35), 337 (43), 267 (70), 206 (85), 153 (76), 127 (100), 91 (53).

HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{Cl}$: 520.2003. Found: 520.1983.

EXAMPLE 3

20 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared in 90% yield, mp 264-266°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , DMSO- d_6): 1.21 (s, 9H), 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.35 (AB quartet, $J_{AB}=17$, $\Delta\nu=255$, 2H), 4.37 (m, 2H), 6.7-7.6 (m, 14H), 9.08 (s, 1H).

25 MS (%): 518 (1, parent), 322 (40), 194 (60), 91 (70), 58 (100).

HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}$: 518.2097. Found: 518.2100.

EXAMPLE 4

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(2-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

30 Prepared in 85% yield, mp 231-233°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 3.09 (AB quartet, $J_{AB}=17$, $\Delta\nu=291$, 2H), 3.11 (m, 1H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 6.01 (broad s, 1H), 6.41 (broad s, 1H), 6.9-7.5 (m, 13H).

-28-

MS (%): 498 (0.5, parent), 322 (5), 249 (8), 133 (80), 105 (100), 78 (80).

HRMS calc'd for $C_{30}H_{34}N_4O_3$: 498.2630. Found: 498.25475.

EXAMPLE 5

5 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared in 81% yield, mp 254-257°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , DMSO- d_6): 1.21 (s, 9H), 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.33 (AB quartet, $J_{AB}=16$, $\Delta\nu=259$, 2H), 4.35 (m, 2H), 6.4-7.6 (m, 14H), 8.865 (broad s, 1H).

MS (%): 514 (0.1, parent), 322 (6), 149 (100), 106 (40).

10 HRMS calc'd for $C_{30}H_{34}N_4O_4$: 514.2553. Found: 514.26134.

EXAMPLE 6

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(4-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared in 88% yield, mp 247-249°C.

15 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.22 (AB quartet, $J_{AB}=16$, $\Delta\nu=260$, 2H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 5.74 (broad s, 1H), 6.43 (broad s, 1H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 13H).

MS (%): 518 (1, parent), 322 (40), 261 (70), 153 (100).

HRMS calc'd for $C_{29}H_{31}N_4O_3\text{Cl}$: 518.2070. Found: 518.21007.

20

EXAMPLE 7

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(4-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared in 95% yield, mp 235-238°C.

25 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.29 (s, 9H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.72 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.25 (AB quartet, $J_{AB}=16$, $\Delta\nu=283$, 2H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 5.88 (broad s, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 14H).

MS (%): 498 (1, parent), 322 (30), 249 (15), 221 (20), 194 (20), 133 (100).

HRMS calc'd for $C_{30}H_{34}N_4O_3$: 498.2646. Found: 498.26153.

EXAMPLE 8

30 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(trifluoromethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared in 67% yield, mp 135-139°C.

-29-

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.30 (s, 9H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 3.31 (AB quartet, J_{AB}=16, Δν=270, 2H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 5.77 (broad s, 1H), 6.6 (broad s, 1H), 7.0-7.9 (m, 13H).

MS (%): 552 (0.2, parent), 416 (1), 322 (5), 254 (20), 91 (100).

5 HRMS calc'd for C₃₀H₃₁N₄O₃F₃: 552.2341. Found: 552.2288.

EXAMPLE 9

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-thiomethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-
10 1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared in 78% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.22 (s, 9H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.97 (m, 1H), 3.21 (AB quartet, J_{AB}=16, Δν=288, 2H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 6.6-7.4 (m, 13H), 7.75 (broad s, 1H), 8.67 (broad s, 1H).

15 MS (%): 530 (0.7, parent), 322 (18), 261 (21), 165 (100), 132 (32).

HRMS calc'd for C₃₀H₃₄N₄O₃S: 530.2352. Found: 530.2332.

EXAMPLE 10

tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-
20 (1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate

Prepared in 76% yield, mp 195°C.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.4 (s, 9H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.72 (m, 1H), 3.19 (m, 1H), 3.28 (AB quartet, J_{AB}=16, Δν=230, 2H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 6.37 (broad s, 1H), 6.78-7.5 (m, 14H).

MS (%): 500 (18, parent+1), 484 (4), 444 (20), 426 (4), 337 (42), 311 (100), 266
25 (20), 240 (30), 194 (34).

EXAMPLE 11

3-(3-Tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-(N-2-adamantyl)carboxamidomethyl)-hexahydro-
azepin-2-one

A. 7-Phenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one

30 To a 250 ml round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 7.33 g (38.8 mmol) 2-phenylcyclohexanone oxime (Chem. Ber., 55, 3664 (1922)) and 25 ml pyridine. The solution was cooled to 0°C, and 9.61 g (50.4 mmol) p-toluenesulfonyl chloride was added. The reaction was allowed to stir overnight as the ice melted, and

-30-

then poured into water. Excess chloride was skimmed off the surface, and the reaction mixture was stirred at pH 4 for 3 hours. The precipitate was filtered, washed with water, and dried to a solid, 4.65 g (55%), mp 135-137°C (J. Am. Chem. Soc., 82, 4671 (1960) gives mp 139-141°C).

5 B. 3-Bromo-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 250 ml round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 5.12 g (24.6 mmol) phosphorus pentachloride and 45 ml methylene chloride. To the stirring mixture cooled to 0°C was added dropwise over 20 minutes, a solution of 4.65 g (24.6 mmol) 7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one and 3.98 ml (49.2 mmol) pyridine in 40 ml
10 methylene chloride. To the stirring mixture at 0°C was then added 9.25 g (24.6 mmol) phenyltrimethylammonium bromide tribromide. The reaction was then allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 3 hours. It was then evaporated, taken up in tetrahydrofuran, quenched with water, evaporated, and partitioned between water and methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated aqueous
15 sodium bisulfite, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel with ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford the product as an oil, 4.0 g (61%).

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.8-2.4 (m, 6H), 4.35 and 4.63 (multiplets, 1H), 4.7-4.9 (m, 1H), 5.73 and 5.81 (broad singlets, 1H, NH), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

20 IR (cm.⁻¹, CHCl₃): 1670 (C=O).

MS (%): 267 (6, parent), 188 (39), 160 (70), 106 (100), 91 (43), 55 (59).

C. 3-Bromo-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 100 ml three-necked round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 0.30 g (6.07 mmol) sodium hydride, which was washed with hexane and
25 suspended in 3 ml dry tetrahydrofuran. To the stirring mixture was added a solution of 1.55 g (5.78 mmol) 3-bromo-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one and 1.42 g (6.07 mmol) t-butyl iodoacetate dropwise over 20 minutes. The reaction was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature, quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride, and taken up in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over
30 sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford the product as an oil, 1.65 g (75%).

-31-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.40 and 1.42 (singlets, 9H, two diastereomers), 1.8-2.4 (m, 6H), 3.6-3.9 (m, 2H), 4.56 and 4.95 (multiplets, 1H), 4.71 and 5.16 (multiplets, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

D. 3-Azido-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

5 To a 100 ml round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 1.65 g (4.32 mmol) 3-bromo-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one, 4 ml dimethylformamide, 0.34 g (5.18 mmol) sodium azide, and a drop of water. The mixture was heated at 80°C for 36 hours, and then poured into water and extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over
10 sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel with ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford the product as an oil, 1.0 g (67%).

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.7-2.4 (m, 6H) (only one diastereomer could be accurately identified), 3.62 (AB quartet, J_{AB}=17, $\Delta\gamma$ =193, 2H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.77 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

15 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 2106 (N₃) and 1739 and 1661 (C=O).

E. 3-Amino-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

The azide from step D above (6. 1.0 g, 2.91 mmol) was treated under 45 lb/in² hydrogen in the presence of 200 mg 10% palladium-on-carbon in 30 ml ethanol for 4.6 hours. The reaction was filtered through Celite® and evaporated to leave an oil, which
20 was used directly in the following step.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.6-2.4 (m, 6H), 3.63 (only one diastereomer could be accurately identified) (AB quartet, J_{AB}=17, $\Delta\gamma$ =156, 2H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 4.91 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, neat): 1741 and 1649 (C=O).

25 F. 3-(3-Tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 100 ml round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 1.28 g (4.02 mmol) 3-amino-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one, 5 ml 1, 2-dichloroethane and 0.57 ml (4.43 mmol) 3-tolylisocyanate. The reaction was
30 stirred for 3 hours at room temperature and chromatographed on silica gel, using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent, to afford the product as an oil. The oil was crystallized from isopropyl ether to give a solid, mp 194-196°C.

-32-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.25 (s, 9H), 1.6-2.3 (m, 6H), 2.17 and 2.20 (singlets, 3H, diastereomers), 3.56 (AB quartet, J_{AB} =17, $\Delta\gamma$ =236, 2H), 5.01 (d, J =11, 1H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 6.71 (d, J =7, 1H), 6.8-7.3 (m, 9H), 7.87 (s, 1H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1743 and 1650 (C=O).

5 MS (%): 451 (14, parent), 159 (45), 117 (64), 107 (100), 91 (46), 57 (41), 56 (48).
Anal. calc'd for C₂₆H₃₃N₃O₄: C, 69.16; H, 7.57; N, 9.31. Found: C, 69.10; H, 7.75; N, 9.08.

G. 3-(3-Tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-carboxymethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 100 ml round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 1.5 g (3.32 mmol) 3-(3-tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one and 25 ml methylene chloride. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 5 ml trifluoroacetic acid was added. The reaction was then stirred at 0°C for 1.2 hours. The reaction was poured into water, extracted into methylene chloride, and the organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The residue was
15 crystallized from isopropyl ether to afford a solid, mp 121-130°C, 1.1 g (84%).

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.4-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.22 and 2.24 (singlets, 3H (one for each diastereomer)), 3.55 and 3.61 (AB quartet-1, J_{AB} =18, $\Delta\gamma$ =138 and AB quartet-2, J_{AB} =18, $\Delta\gamma$ =348, 2H), 3.4-3.8 (m, 1H), 4.0-4.1 (m, 1H), 6.6 and 6.78 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.4 (m, 9H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1740 and 1640 (C=O).

20 MS (%): 395 (9, parent), 159 (63), 133 (100), 98 (78).

HRMS calc'd for C₂₂H₂₅N₃O₄: 395.1769. Found: 395.1853.

H. 3-(3-Tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-(N-2-adamantyl)carboxamidomethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 100 ml round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 330 mg (0.835 mmol) 3-(3-tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-carboxymethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one, 5 ml 1,2-dichloroethane, 0.25 g (1.7 mmol) 2-aminoadamantane, and 0.24 g (1.25 mmol) ethyl(dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide. The reaction was stirred 3 days at room temperature and chromatographed on silica gel using methanol/methylene chloride as eluent to afford an oil which was crystallized from isopropyl ether to give a solid, 20 mg
30 (4.5%), mp 145-153°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.4-2.2 (m, 22H), 2.20 and 2.23 (singlets, 3H, for each diastereomer), 3.6 (AB quartet, J_{AB} =14, $\Delta\gamma$ =121 (for one set, other set obscured), 2H),

-33-

3.9 (m, 1H), 4.5-4.8 (m, 1H), 5.04 and 5.12 multiplets, 1H), 6.08 and 6.42 (d, J=8, 1H), 6.7 and 7.0-7.4 (m, 9H), 7.65 and 7.77 (m, 1H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 (C=O).

MS (%): 528 (6, parent), 193 (100), 171 (65).

5 HRMS calc'd for C₃₂H₄₀N₄O₃: 528.3100. Found: 528.3051.

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₄₀N₄O₃•0.5H₂O: C, 71.48; H, 7.69; N, 10.42. Found: C, 71.61; H, 7.34; N, 10.27.

The title compounds of Examples 12-21 were prepared using a procedure analogous to that of Example 11.

10

EXAMPLE 12

3-(3-Tolylureido)-7-benzyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

15 Prepared in 79% yield, M.P. 75-86°C.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.3-2.1 (series of multiplets, 6H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.7-3.2 (m, 2H), 4.05 (AB, J_{AB}=17, Δν=66, 2H), 4.2-4.3 (m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.5 (m, 11H).

20 ¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.5, 28.0, 30.4, 32.2, 39.7, 45.2, 52.3, 58.4, 81.9, 117.1, 120.8, 127.0, 128.8, 128.9, 137.1, 155, 168.7, 175, (not all aromatic carbons assigned in this scan).

MS (%): 465 (9, parent), 374 (17), 185 (66), 170 (61), 107 (100), 91 (64), 83 (43), 57 (58).

HRMS calc'd for C₂₆H₄₀N₃O₄: 465.2593. Found: 465.26576.

25

EXAMPLE 13

3-((3-Chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared in 87% yield, mp 75-84°C.

30 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.3-2.1 (series of multiplets, 6H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 2.7-3.2 (m, 2H), 4.06 (AB, J_{AB}=17, Δν=62, 2H), 4.2-4.3 (m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.6 (m, 11H).

MS (%): 485 (1, parent), 394 (22), 338 (23), 303 (34), 185 (100), 170 (76), 127 (90), 91 (73), 57 (74), 56 (80).

HRMS calc'd for C₂₆H₃₇N₃O₄F₃: 485.20929. Found: 485.20705.

-34-

EXAMPLE 143-((3-Chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one (more polar diastereomer)

Prepared in 55% yield, mp 201-203°C.

5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.6-2.4 (series of multiplets, 6H), 4.05 (AB, $J_{\text{AB}}=17$, $\Delta\nu=357$, 2H), 4.5-4.7 (m, 2H), 6.6-7.8 (m, 11H).

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1719, 1680, 1625 (C=O).

MS (%): 471 (14, parent), 415 (47), 345 (52), 289 (100), 127 (51), 83 (45), 55 (39).

10 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{Cl}$: C, 63.62; H, 6.41; N, 8.90. Found: C, 63.74; H, 6.49; N, 8.62.

EXAMPLE 15

15 3-(3-Tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one (more polar diastereomer)

Prepared in 44% yield, mp 181-183°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.6-2.4 (series of multiplets, 6H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 4.01 (AB, $J_{\text{AB}}=17$, $\Delta\nu=381$, 2H), 4.5-4.6 (m, 1H), 4.62 (t, $J=7$, 1H), 6.57 (m, 1H), 6.76 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 9H).

20 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1721, 1680, 1636 (C=O).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4 \cdot 0.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 68.47, H 7.40, N 9.21. Found: C 68.71, H. 7.47, N 9.22.EXAMPLE 16

25 3-((3-Methoxyphenyl)ureido)-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one (more polar diastereomer)

Prepared in 44% yield, mp 169-170°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.6-2.4 (series of multiplets, 6H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 4.02 (AB, $J_{\text{AB}}=17$, $\Delta\nu=375$, 2H), 4.5-4.7 (m, 2H), 6.47 (m, 1H), 6.50 (m, 1H), 6.81 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.6 (m, 8H).

30 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1727, 1628 (C=O).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$: C, 66.79; H, 7.11; N, 8.99. Found: C, 66.59; H, 7.12; N, 8.92.EXAMPLE 17

-35-

3-((3-Methoxyphenyl)ureido)-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-
hexahydroazepin-2-one (less polar diastereomer)

Prepared in 39% yield, mp 180-90°C.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.6-2.4 (series of multiplets, 6H), 3.69 (s, 3H),
5 3.57 (AB, J_{AB}=17, Δν=226, 2H), 5.01 (m, 1H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 6.45 (m, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H),
7.0-7.6 (m, 8H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1741, 1640, 1605 (C=O).

MS (%): 467 (11, parent), 159 (32), 123 (100), 117 (25).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₆H₃₃N₃O₅•0.5H₂O: C, 65.53; H, 7.19; N, 8.82. Found: C,
10 65.44; H, 6.952; N, 8.84.

EXAMPLE 18

15 3-((3-Chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-phenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-
hexahydroazepin-2-one (less polar diastereomer)

Prepared in 19% yield, as a foam.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.26 (s, 9H), 1.6-2.4 (series of multiplets, 6H), 3.51 (AB,
J_{AB}=17, Δν=195, 2H), 5.00 (m, 1H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 9H), 7.98 (broad s, 1H),
20 8.13 (broad s, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 27.1, 27.8, 31.1, 31.8, 46.8, 52.7, 60.5, 61.9, 81.7, 117.2,
117.3, 117.4, 119.4, 122.5, 122.8, 128.7, 129.1, 129.79, 129.82, 134.4, 134.5, 138.1,
140.1, 140.5, 153.0, 155.2, 168.5, 175.2.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1741, 1629, 1598 (C=O).

25 MS (%): 471 (3, parent), 345 (20), 129 (35), 127 (100), 117 (22), 83 (41).

HRMS calc'd for C₂₅H₃₀N₃O₄Cl: 471.19411. Found: 471.19455.

EXAMPLE 19

3-(3-Tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-2-adamantyl)carbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-
one

30 Prepared in 42% yield, mp 120-130°C.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.4-2.4 (series of multiplets, 20H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 3.71 (AB,
J_{AB}=17, Δν=213, 2H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 5.04 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.0-7.6 (m,
9H).

-36-

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1750, 1650 (C=O).

MS (%): 529 (8, parent), 159 (46), 135 (49), 133 (47), 117 (31), 107 (100), 85 (39), 83 (39).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₉N₃O₄•0.5H₂O: C, 71.35; H, 7.48; N, 7.80. Found: C, 71.72; H, 7.33; N, 7.80.

EXAMPLE 20

3-(3-Tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-(1-adamantyl)carbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared in 3% yield, as a foam.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.4-2.4 (series of multiplets, 20H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 3.57 (AB, J_{AB}=17, Δν=250, 2H), 5.02 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 6.7-6.8 (m, 2H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 9H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1745, 1650 (C=O).

MS (%): 529 (14, parent), 378 (60), 159 (78), 135 (100), 107 (60).

HRMS calc'd for C₃₂H₃₉N₃O₄: 529.29403. Found: 529.2902.

EXAMPLE 21

3-(3-Tolylureido)-7-phenyl-(N-(1-adamantyl)carboxamidomethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared in 28% yield, mp 145-154°C.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.4-2.4 (series of multiplets, 20H), 2.245 (s, 3H), 3.50 (AB, J_{AB}=16, Δν=174, 2H), 5.03 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 6.7-6.8 (m, 2H), 7.1-7.7 (m, 9H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1645 (very broad) (C=O).

MS (%): 528 (<1, parent), 203 (36), 133 (100), 132 (30), 117 (44), 107 (61), 104 (31).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₄₀N₄O₃•0.5H₂O: C, 71.48; H, 7.69; N, 10.42. Found: C, 71.37; H, 7.80; N, 10.29.

EXAMPLE 22

4-Phenyl-6-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one

Prepared in analogy with a procedure in JACS, 69, 74 (1947) as shown in Scheme 4:

A. 3-Carboethoxy-(4-phenyl, 4-(3-methylphenyl))-but-3-enoic acid

-37-

To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with condenser and N₂ inlet were added 100 mL t-butanol, 12.57 g (112 mmol) potassium t-butoxide, 20 g (102 mmol) 3-methylbenzophenone, and 21.31 g (122 mmol) diethyl succinate. The reaction was refluxed for 14 hours, cooled, and acidified with HCl, then partitioned between water and ether. The organic layer was washed with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, which was then acidified and extracted into ether. The organic layer was dried and concentrated to an orange oil which was used directly.

B. (4-Phenyl, 4-(3-methylphenyl))-but-3-enoic acid

The above oil was heated to reflux in a solution of 60 mL acetic acid, 60 mL 48% hydrobromic acid, and 50 mL additional acetic acid for solubility for 14 hours. The brown oil that separated on cooling was isolated, dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with water, then with 2% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The basic aqueous phase was acidified, extracted into ethyl acetate, dried, and concentrated. The product was a mixture of olefin isomers by NMR:

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 2.27 and 2.29 (s, 3H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 6.18 (t, J=7, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 9H).

C. (4-Phenyl, 4-(3-methylphenyl))-butanoic acid

The above oil (25.7 g) was hydrogenated at 30 p.s.i. hydrogen in ethyl acetate with 1.25 g 10% palladium-on-carbon for 2 hours. Filtration through Celite and concentration, followed by chromatography on silica gel using methanol/methylene chloride as eluant afforded an oil which was crystallized from heptane, 4.70 g (18%), M.P. 96-100°C.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.2-2.3 (m, 4H), 3.95 (t, J=7, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 9H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.6, 30.3, 32.6, 50.4, 124.8, 126.5, 127.3, 127.9, 128.5, 128.6, 138.2, 143.9, 144.2, 180.3.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1720 (C=O).

MS (%): 254 (parent, 23), 182 (100), 165 (23), 32 (36), 28 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₈O₂: C 80.28, H 7.13. Found: C 80.54, H 7.05.

D. 4-Phenyl-6-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one:

To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with condenser and N₂ inlet were added 8.2 g (32.3 mmol) (4-phenyl,4-(3-methylphenyl))-butanoic acid, 54 mL toluene, and 4.6 g (38.64 mmol) thionyl chloride. The reaction was refluxed for 1 hour, cooled,

and concentrated. The oil was dissolved in 15 mL carbon disulfide, and added dropwise to a slurry of 29.98 g (225 mmol) aluminum chloride in 50 mL carbon disulfide which had been cooled to 0°C. The reaction was allowed to stand 16 hours, poured onto ice, and partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and water, then dried and evaporated. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel using hexane/ethyl acetate as eluant to afford an oil, 4.03 g (53%).

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.2-2.7 (m, 4H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 7H), 8.02 (d, J=7, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.8, 31.9, 36.4, 36.5, 45.2, 126.8, 128.1, 128.5, 128.6, 129.9, 130.6, 143.8, 144.5, 146.2, 197.8.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1680 (C=O).

MS (%): 236 (parent, 96), 208 (92), 194 (42), 166 (43).

E. 4-Phenyl-6-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

To a 125 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with condenser and N₂ inlet were added 4.3 g (18.29 mmol) 4-phenyl-6-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one, 46 mL methanol, 2.95 g (29.26 mmol) triethylamine, and 2.02 g (29.26 mmol) hydroxylamine hydrochloride. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 3 days, evaporated, partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and the aqueous layer extracted with fresh ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to an oil, 4.57 g (100%).

¹H-NMR (d, CDCl₃): 2.1-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.8-3.0 (m, 2H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 7H), 7.95 (d, J=7, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (d, CDCl₃): 21.1, 21.4, 29.6, 45.0, 126.5, 128.0, 128.1, 128.5, 129.2, 129.9, 139.7, 141.4, 144.0, 155.3.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1610 (C=N).

MS (%): 251 (parent, 94), 234 (32), 156 (17), 91 (17).

HRMS: Calc'd. for C₁₇H₁₇NO: 251.1310. Found: 251.13022.

F. 5-phenyl-7-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 4.5 g (18.3 mmol) 4-phenyl-6-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime and 59.45 g polyphosphoric acid. The mixture was heated in a 130°C oil bath for 25 minutes, then poured onto ice and stirred until homogeneous. The mixture was extracted with ethyl

-39-

acetate, and the organic layer washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using hexane/ethyl acetate as eluant to afford an oil, 2.20 g (49%), which could be crystallized from methylene chloride and isopropyl ether to afford a solid, mp 169-173°C.

5 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 4H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 6.6 and 7.0-7.4 (m, 8H), 9.15 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.1, 32.9, 33.9, 45.0, 121.9, 127.0, 127.9, 128.6, 129.0, 129.1, 135.0, 135.2, 136.5, 141.2, 175.8.

 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1680 (C=O).

10 MS (%): 252 (parent+1, 100), 196 (10), 147 (10), 135 (14), 119 (13), 103 (12).
 Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₇NO: C 81.24, H 6.82, N 5.57. Found: C 81.04, H 6.69, N 5.47.

 The remainder of the synthesis was carried out as described in Example 1:

G. 3-Bromo-5-phenyl-7-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

15 M.P. 205-211°C, 62% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 3.09 (m, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 6.6 and 7.0-7.4 (m, 8H), 8.99 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.1, 45.0, 46.1, 47.3, 122.5, 127.4, 128.3, 128.6, 128.8, 128.9, 133.5, 133.6, 135.8, 136.4, 139.3, 169.3.

20 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1678 (C=O).

 MS (%): 330/332 (parent, Br⁷⁹/Br⁸¹, 100/98), 251 (26), 137 (32), 119 (32), 85 (27).

 Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₆NOBr: C 61.83, H 4.88, N 4.24. Found: C 61.79, H 4.57, N 4.09.

25 H. N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

 M.P. 129-133°C, 93% yield.

¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.33 (s, 9H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.5 (m, 2H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 4.66 (m, 1H), 6.14 (bs, 1H), 6.48 (bs, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 8H).

30 ¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.2, 28.7, 43.9, 45.7, 47.3, 51.5, 54.8, 123.0, 127.3, 128.3, 128.7, 128.8, 128.9, 129.0, 137.4, 137.5, 138.4, 139.1, 167.1, 168.2.

 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1662 (C=O).

-40-

MS (%): 443/445 (parent, Br⁷⁹/Br⁸¹, 90/92), 370/372 (Br⁷⁹/Br⁸¹, 100/98), 290 (50), 262 (45), 134 (65).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₃H₂₇N₂O₂Br•1/3H₂O: C 61.47, H 6.21, N 6.23. Found: C 61.20, H 6.12, N 5.96.

5 I. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1) benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Foam, mixture of diastereomers, 81% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.27, 1.32 (s's, 9H), 2.12, 2.37 (s's, 3H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.98 (AB_q, J_{AB}=15, Δv=279, part of 2H), 3.82, 3.96, 4.06, and 4.64 (multiplets, 10 2H), 4.35 (s, rest of 2H), 6.17 (bs, 1H), 6.45 (bs, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 8H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.0, 21.2, 28.6, 28.7, 35.5, 39.8, 41.9, 43.7, 51.3, 51.5, 54.6, 58.3, 59.0, 60.4, 123.0, 125.6, 126.1, 126.5, 127.3, 127.33, 127.4, 128.2, 128.3, 128.4, 128.5, 128.6, 128.65, 128.7, 128.8, 128.9, 129.58, 129.64, 130.9, 137.2, 137.6, 137.7, 138.5, 139.4, 141.1, 167.1, 167.9, 169.9, 170.4.

15 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 2098 (N₃), 1660 (C=O).

MS (%): 406 (parent+1, 74), 380 (43), 347 (41), 333 9100), 249 (45), 234 (62), 222 (77), 220 (74), 208 (79), 144 (51), 132 (41), 105 (47), 91 (90).

HRMS calc'd for C₂₃H₂₇N₅O₂: 405.2165. Found: 405.21622.

20 J. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1) benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 100-110°C, mixture of diastereomers, 29% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.24, 1.31 (s's, 9H), 2.11, 2.35 (s's, 3H), 2.62 (bs, 2H), 2.6-2.8 (m, 2H), 3.2-3.4 (m, 2H), 4.0-4.5 (m, 4H), 6.09 (bs, 1H), 6.4 (bs, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 8H).

25 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (C=O).

MS (%): 379 (parent, 2), 336 (17), 235 916), 202 (22), 32 (35), 28 (100).

HRMS calc'd. for C₂₃H₂₉N₃O₂: 379.2260. Found: 379.22848.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₃H₂₉N₃O₂•2/3H₂O: C 70.56, H 7.81, N 10.73. Found: C 70.64, H 7.47, N 10.04 (-0.69).

30 K. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1) benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared as a mixture of diastereomers, one of which precipitated from the reaction mixture (more polar); the other was purified by chromatography (less polar).

-41-

More polar isomer, M.P. 280-283°C, 45.5% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.30 (s, 9H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.8-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 4.34 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δν=59, 2H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 6.4-6.8 (multiplets, 3H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 12H).

5 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 513 (parent+1, 7), 380 (98), 307 (53), 155 (51), 119 (100).

HRMS calc'd for C₃₁H₃₆N₄O₃: 512.27541. Found: 512.27528.

Anal. calc'd for C₃₁H₃₆N₄O₃•2/3H₂O: C 70.97, H 7.17, N 10.68. Found: C 70.80, H 6.71 (-0.46), N 10.39.

10 Less polar isomer, M.P. 130-135°C, 42% yield.

¹H-NMR (d, CDCl₃): 1.26 (s, 9H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.77 (m, 1H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 3.22 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δν=287, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 5.89 (bs, 1H), 6.5-7.3 (m, 13H), 7.67 (bs, 1H).

15 ¹³C-NMR (d, CDCl₃): 21.0, 21.4, 28.6, 37.1, 44.4, 50.2, 51.6, 53.6, 116.7, 123.4, 123.5, 126.3, 126.4, 128.3, 128.6, 129.4, 131.39, 131.43, 137.7, 137.9, 138.5, 138.6, 139.1, 141.9, 155.4, 167.6, 173.0.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 513 (parent+1, 78), 440 (98), 380 (46), 305 (44), 251 (77), 234 (93), 222 (67), 220 (45), 208 (100), 144 (44), 107 (54).

20 HRMS calc'd. for C₃₁H₃₆N₄O₃: 512.27541. Found: 512.28240.

Anal. calc'd for C₃₁H₃₆N₄O₃•1/2H₂O: C 71.58, H 7.15, N 10.74. Found: C 71.55, H 7.10, N 10.33 (-0.41).

EXAMPLE 23

25 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared as a mixture of diastereomers from the title compound of Example 22J, one of which precipitated from the reaction mixture (more polar); the other was purified by chromatography (less polar).

More polar isomer, M.P. 282-285°C, 38% yield.

30 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.8-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 4.32 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δν=52, 2H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 6.42 (bs, 1H), 6.6-7.4 (m, 14H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

-42-

FAB MS (%): 533/535 (parent+1, $\text{Cl}^{35}/\text{Cl}^{37}$, 9/4), 380 (52), 307/309 (29/11), 155 (70), 135 (46), 119 (100), 103 (68).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}\cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 66.47, H 6.32, N 10.34. Found: C 66.17, H 6.25, N 10.04.

5 Less polar isomer, M.P. 155-165°C, 46% yield.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.8-3.0 (m, 2H), 3.28 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=281$, 2H), 4.11 (m, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 5.83 (bs, 1H), 6.6-7.2 (m, 12H), 7.57 (bs, 1H), 7.98 (bs, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 21.0, 28.7, 36.8, 44.4, 50.4, 51.8, 53.2, 116.9, 122.1, 126.3,
10 126.5, 128.3, 129.5, 131.5, 134.3, 137.7, 137.8, 137.9, 138.4, 140.7, 141.9, 155.1, 167.4, 173.3.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 533/535 (parent+1, $\text{Cl}^{35}/\text{Cl}^{37}$, 37/15), 460/462 (81/31), 380 (33), 307 (61), 251 (61), 234 (100), 222 (62), 208 (99), 91 (51).

15 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}$: C 67.598, H 6.24, N 10.51. Found: C 67.50, H 6.18, N 10.14.

EXAMPLE 24

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

20 Prepared as a mixture of diastereomers from the tile compound of Example 22J, one of which precipitated from the reaction mixture (more polar); the other was purified by chromatography (less polar).

More polar isomer, M.P. 283-286°C, 47% yield.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.8-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.7 (singlets, 3H),
25 3.50 (m, 1H), 4.29 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=15$, $\Delta\nu=138$, 2H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 6.4-7.4 (multiplets, 15H).

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 529 (parent+1, 7), 380 (100), 307 (92), 251 (47), 208 (42).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 69.25, H 6.94, N 10.42. Found: C 69.22, H 6.59, N 10.24.

30 Less polar isomer, M.P. 120-125°C, yield 37%.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.79 (m, 1H), 3.03 (m, 1H), 3.25 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=260$, 2H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 5.84 (bs, 1H), 6.5-7.3 (m, 13H), 7.80 (bs, 1H).

-43-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 21.0, 28.6, 37.2, 44.3, 50.1, 51.6, 53.6, 55.1, 104.7, 108.8, 111.5, 124.5, 126.3, 126.4, 128.3, 129.3, 129.4, 137.7, 138.0, 138.5, 140.6, 141.9, 155.2, 160.1, 167.5, 172.9.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 529 (parent+1, 83), 456 (100), 380 (44), 307 (70), 251 (52), 234 (67), 208 (65).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot 1/3\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 68.87, H 6.96, N 10.36. Found: C 68.94, H 6.67, N 10.00.

EXAMPLE 25

10 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

A. 4-Phenyl-6-chloro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one

Prepared in analogy with Example 22 above by treatment of (4-phenyl,4-(3-chlorophenyl))-butanoic acid (prepared in analogy with 4-phenyl, 4-(3-methylphenyl)-
15 butanoic acid as described above in Example 22), with thionyl chloride in toluene followed by cyclization with aluminum chloride in carbon disulfide to afford the desired 4-(3-chlorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one and the isomeric product 4-phenyl-6-chloro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one as an inseparable mixture in 53% yield, which was converted to the oximes and separated.

20 B. 4-(3-Chlorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

M.P. 129-131°C, 28% yield.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 1.56 (bs, 1H), 2.0-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.7-2.9 (m, 2H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.4 and 8.0 (m, 8H).

25 ^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 21.2, 29.3, 44.8, 124.2, 126.7, 127.2, 128.6, 129.3, 129.8, 130.7, 134.5, 140.7, 146.0, 154.9.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1598 ($\text{C}=\text{N}$).

MS (%): 271/273 (parent, $\text{Cl}^{35}/\text{Cl}^{37}$, 100/35), 254 (42), 217 (24), 190 (29).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{14}\text{NOCl}$: C 70.72, H 5.19, N 5.15. Found: C 70.70, H 5.01, N 5.22.

30 C. 4-Phenyl-6-chloro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

Oil, 27% yield.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 2.0-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.77 (t, $J=7$, 2H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.3 and 7.86 (m, 8H).

-44-

(3-Chlorophenyl) compounds:

D. 5-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

Prepared as in Example 22, M.P. 174-176°C, yield 51%.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{16}H_{14}NOCl$: C 70.72, H 5.19, N 5.15. Found: C 70.90, H 4.90,

5 N 5.02.

E. 3-Bromo-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

M.P. 154-158°C, 51% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{16}H_{13}NOBrCl$: C 54.81, H 3.74, N 3.99. Found: C 55.48

(+0.67), H 3.46, N 3.87.

10 F. N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 148-152°C (from cyclohexane), 57% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{24}N_2O_2BrCl \cdot 1/2$ cyclohexane: C 59.36, H 5.98, N 5.54.

Found: C 59.26, H 6.16, N 5.54.

15 G. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 132-135°C, 72.5% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{24}N_5O_2Cl$: C 62.04, H 5.68, N 16.44. Found: C 62.12, H 5.56, N 16.51.

20 H. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

The reduction was carried out with 1 equivalent of triphenylphosphine and water in tetrahydrofuran overnight at room temperature to give a foam in 95% yield.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{22}H_{27}N_3O_2Cl$: 400.1786. Found: 400.17876.

25 I. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from a single diastereomer of the amino compound, which gave a diastereomer corresponding to the less polar isomer in Example 22K, M.P. 251-253°C, 85% yield.

30 1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.33 (s, 9H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.79 (m, 1H), 2.96 (m, 1H), 3.33 (AB_q, J_{AB} =16, $\Delta\nu$ =150, 2H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.5 (m, 15H).

-45-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 20.7, 28.0, 36.3, 43.4, 50.5, 53.4, 53.5, 121.4, 124.2, 124.8, 125.1, 125.9, 127.2, 128.6, 129.5, 129.8, 130.0, 131.0, 134.1, 134.8, 137.2, 139.2, 140.6, 142.7, 158.2, 169.1, 173.6.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

- 5 FAB MS (%): 533/535 (parent, $\text{Cl}^{35}/\text{Cl}^{37}$, 32/13), 155 (46), 119 (100), 103 (45).
Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}\cdot 1/3\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 66.84, H 6.29, N 10.39. Found: C 66.90, H 6.25, N 10.32.

EXAMPLE 26

- 10 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from a single diastereomer of the amino compound, which gave a diastereomer corresponding to the less polar isomer in Example 22K, M.P. 240-243°C, 84% yield.

- 15 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.33 (s, 9H), 2.79 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 3.34 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=143$, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.5 (m, 15H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 27.8, 36.6, 43.3, 44.0, 50.3, 53.4, 53.5, 121.2, 123.4, 124.2, 124.7, 126.0, 126.8, 127.2, 129.5, 129.9, 130.0, 130.7, 131.1, 134.8, 135.5, 136.4, 137.2, 139.2, 142.7, 157.3, 169.1, 173.9.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

- 20 FAB MS (%): 553/554/555/556/557 (parent+1, $\text{Cl}^{36}/\text{Cl}^{37}$, 14/6/12/3/2), 309 (16), 155 (60), 135 (30), 119 (100), 103 (42).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}_2\cdot 1/3\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 62.26, H 5.52, N 10.01. Found: C 62.32, H 5.38, N 9.77.

EXAMPLE 27

- 25 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from a single diastereomer of the amino compound, which gave a diastereomer corresponding to the less polar isomer in Example 22K, M.P. 224-227°C, 80% yield.

- 30 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.77 (m, 1H), 2.97 (m, 1H), 3.31 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=157$, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.5 (m, 15H).

-46-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 27.9, 36.4, 43.4, 50.4, 53.4, 55.5, 109.9, 112.7, 116.4, 124.2, 124.8, 126.0, 127.2, 129.4, 129.9, 130.0, 130.7, 131.1, 134.8, 136.1, 137.2, 139.3, 142.7, 157.7, 169.1, 173.8.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 549/551 (parent, $\text{Cl}^{35}/\text{Cl}^{37}$, 45/17), 476 (23), 400 (22), 327 (25), 155 (50), 135 (32), 119 (100), 103 (47).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{Cl}$: C 65.63, H 6.06, N 10.20. Found: C 65.73, H 6.03, N 9.89.

EXAMPLE 28

10 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-ethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from a single diastereomer of the amino compound, which gave a diastereomer corresponding to the less polar isomer in Example 22K, M.P. 223-228°C, 77% yield.

15 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.21 (t, $J=7$, 3H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.63 (q, $J=7$, 2H), 2.77 (m, 1H), 2.98 (m, 1H), 3.31 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=174$, 2H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.5 (m, 15H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 14.9, 27.9, 28.5, 36.4, 43.4, 50.4, 53.3, 53.4, 121.4, 123.7, 124.2, 124.8, 126.0, 127.1, 127.2, 129.4, 129.9, 130.0, 131.0, 134.5, 134.8, 137.2, 20 139.4, 142.7, 146.8, 158.1, 169.0, 173.7.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

FAB MS (%): 547/549 (parent, $\text{Cl}^{35}/\text{Cl}^{37}$, 92/35), 474 (60), 400 (55), 327 (72), 119 (100).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}$: C 68.06, H 6.45, N 10.24. Found: C 67.98, H 25 6.35, N 10.05.

EXAMPLE 29

A. 5-phenyl-7-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

Prepared from the title compound of Example 25C as in Example 25D, M.P. 184-186°C, 58% yield.

30 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{14}\text{NOCl}$: C 70.72, H 5.19, N 5.15. Found: C 71.00, H 4.86, N 5.07.

B. 3-Bromo-5-phenyl-7-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

M.P. 220-223°C, 56% yield.

-47-

Anal. calc'd for $C_{16}H_{13}NOClBr$: C 54.81, H 3.74, N 3.99. Found: C 61.79, H 4.57, N 4.09.

C. N-*t*-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

5 M.P. 125-130°C (from cyclohexane), 64% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{24}N_2O_2ClBr \cdot 1/3$ cyclohexane: C 58.61, H 5.74, N 5.70. Found: C 58.72, H 5.50, N 5.58.

D. N-*tert*-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

10 M.P. 167-170°C, 38% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{24}N_5O_2Cl \cdot 1/3H_2O$: C 61.18, H 5.76, N 16.21. Found: C 61.28, H 5.56, N 15.91.

E. N-*tert*-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1) benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

15 Foam, 65% yield.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{22}H_{27}N_3O_2Cl$: 400.1786. Found: 400.17952.

F. N-*tert*-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

20 Prepared from a single diastereomer of the amino compound, which gave a diastereomer corresponding to the less polar isomer in Example 22K, M.P. 155-160°C, 82% yield.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.24 (s, 9H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 3.03 (m, 1H), 3.18 (AB_q, J_{AB} =16, $\Delta\nu$ =279, 2H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 5.76 (bs, 1H), 6.7-7.4 (m, 14H).

25 ^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 21.5, 28.5, 36.9, 44.2, 50.1, 51.7, 53.5, 116.9, 120.7, 123.8, 126.2, 126.7, 128.5, 128.7, 129.0, 130.5, 133.1, 138.8, 139.7, 140.1, 141.0, 155.3, 167.2, 172.6.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 533/535 (parent, Cl^{35}/Cl^{37} , 100/39), 460 (74), 400 (56), 327 (72), 119 (68), 107 (72), 91 (67).

30 Anal. calc'd for $C_{30}H_{33}N_4O_3Cl \cdot 1/3H_2O$: C 66.84, H 6.29, N 10.39. Found: C 66.87, H 6.19, N 10.13.

EXAMPLE 30

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-7-chloro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from a single diastereomer of the amino compound, which gave a diastereomer corresponding to the less polar isomer in Example 22K, M.P. 234-236°C,

5 83% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.27 (s, 9H), 2.8-3.0 (m, 2H), 3.24 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δν=274, 2H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.76 (bs, 1H), 6.8-7.5 (m, 13H), 7.92 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 28.7, 36.6, 44.3, 50.3, 52.0, 53.1, 53.5, 117.0, 119.1, 122.4, 125.8, 126.2, 126.9, 128.5, 129.0, 129.6, 130.7, 133.2, 134.3, 139.6, 140.0, 140.5, 140.9,
10 155.0, 167.0, 173.0.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 553/554/555/556/557/558 (parent, Cl³⁵/Cl³⁷, 75/32/54/19/10), 400 (100), 327 (82), 254 (83), 228 (73).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₉H₃₀N₄O₃Cl₂·1/3H₂O: C 62.26, H 5.52, N 10.01. Found: C
15 62.49, H 5.40, N 9.70.

EXAMPLE 31

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

A. 4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

20 Prepared as in Example 22 above from the known 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one (see Koptug, V.A. and Andreeva, T.P., Zh. Organich. Khim., Z, 2398-2403 (1971)) as shown in Scheme 5 in 93% yield. M.P. 154-158°C (from ethyl acetate/hexane).

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 2.0-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.84 (m, 2H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.3 (m, 7H),
25 7.97 (m, 1H), 9.36 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.3, 29.5, 44.3, 115.2, 115.5, 124.1, 127.1, 129.2, 129.6, 129.8, 129.9, 130.7, 139.4, 141.4, 155.1, 163.2.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1602 (C=N).

MS (%): 255 (parent, 100), 238 (42), 183 (23).

30 HRMS calc'd for C₁₆H₁₄NOF: 255.10595. Found: 255.10679.

B. 5-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

Prepared from the title compound of Example 31A as in Example 22F in 48% yield, M.P. 209-212°C (from 2-propanol).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 2.4-2.6 (m, 4H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 6.75 and 7.0-7.3 (m, 8H), 8.41 (bs, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 32.7, 33.9, 44.3, 115.3, 115.6, 122.0, 125.7, 127.4, 128.5, 130.2, 130.4, 136.6, 136.7, 137.3, 160.2, 160.4, 175.2.

5 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1680 (C=O).

MS (%): 255 (parent, 83), 213 (29), 200 (100), 198 (55), 183 (22).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{14}\text{NOF}$: C 75.28, H 5.53, N 5.49. Found: C 75.20, H 5.50, N 5.35.

The remainder of the synthesis was carried out as described in Example 1:

10 C. 3-Bromo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one
M.P. 170-180°C (from methylene chloride/hexane), 58% yield, mixture of diastereomers.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 2.8-3.2 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.4 (m, 8H), 8.97 and 9.23 (singlets, 1H).

15 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 43.8, 44.1, 44.3, 45.1, 46.2, 46.9, 115.4, 115.6, 115.7, 115.9, 122.7, 126.6, 127.9, 128.1, 128.2, 129.1, 129.6, 129.7, 129.8, 130.3, 130.5, 134.9, 135.0, 135.8, 136.2, 136.6, 160.4, 163.7, 169.3, 170.2.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1690 (C=O).

20 MS (%): 333/335 (parent, $\text{Br}^{79}/\text{Br}^{81}$, 46/50), 254 (100), 226 (100), 200 (60), 198 (77), 109 (60).

HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{13}\text{NOFBr}$: 333.01466. Found: 333.01409.

D. N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 215-220°C (from cyclohexane), 59% yield.

25 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.8-3.0 (m, 2H), 4.2-4.6 (m, 3H), 4.77 (m, 1H), 6.04 (bs, 1H), 6.6 and 7.0-7.4 (m, 8H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 28.7, 43.1, 45.8, 47.0, 51.6, 54.6, 115.4, 115.7, 123.2, 127.5, 127.6, 128.1, 130.3, 130.4, 130.5, 134.9, 135.0, 137.7, 140.9, 163.6, 166.9, 167.9.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (C=O).

30 FAB MS (%): 447/449 (parent, $\text{Br}^{79}/\text{Br}^{81}$, 21/23), 374/376 (100/94), 346/348 (48/46), 266 (93), 238 (44).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2\text{BrF}$: C 59.07, H 5.41, N 6.26. Found: C 59.05, H 5.15, N 6.20.

E. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 75-85°C, mixture of diastereomers, 92% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.28, 1.32 (s's, 9H), 2.4-2.9 (m, 2H and part of a 2H signal),
 5 3.6, 3.77, 3.91, 4.12, 4.32, and 4.69 (multiplets for 2H and the remaining 2H signal), 6.0
 (broad singlets, 1H), 6.6 and 6.8-7.4 (m, 8H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.6, 35.9, 39.9, 41.1, 43.2, 51.6, 53.6, 54.5, 58.2, 58.9,
 115.1, 115.4, 115.7, 123.2, 125.9, 127.3, 127.5, 127.6, 127.7, 127.8, 127.9, 128.0, 129.3,
 129.5, 130.2, 130.3, 130.4, 135.1, 137.5, 138.0, 140.2, 141.0, 166.9, 167.6, 169.8, 170.2.

10 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 2100 (N₃), 1670 (C=O).

MS (%): 410 (parent+1, 55), 384 (35), 311 (19), 155 (50), 119 (100), 103 (40).

HRMS calc'd for C₂₂H₂₄N₅O₂F: 409.1914. Found: 409.1903.

F. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

15 The mixture of diastereomers was separated into an ethyl acetate insoluble, M.P. 290-295°C, 32% yield, isomer A and an isopropyl ether insoluble, mp 215-225°C, 32% yield, isomer B.

Isomer A:

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.26 (s, 9H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 2.7 (broad s, 2H), 3.03 (m, 1H),
 20 3.90 (m, 1H), 4.17 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Dn=20, 2H), 4.87 (m, 1H), 6.6 and 7.0-7.4 (m, 8H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1680 (C=O).

MS (%): 384 (parent+1, 100), 311 (44), 255 (19), 119 (20).

Isomer B:

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.26 (s, 9H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.0-3.4 (m, 2H), 2.61 (m, 1H), 4.1-
 25 4.3 (m, 2H), 6.12 (broad s, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 8H), 8.78 (broad s, 2H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 22.8, 28.8, 43.2, 50.3, 51.8, 53.3, 115.1, 115.4, 125.2,
 128.1, 128.2, 129.4, 130.7, 136.6, 137.8, 140.1, 159.7, 162.9, 167.5, 168.7.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1680 (C=O).

MS (%): 383 (parent, 10), 340 (94), 267 (65), 261 (79), 255 (62), 239 (81), 224
 30 (65), 212 (100), 188 (86), 57 (80).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₂₆N₃O₂F·H₂CO₃: C 62.01, H 6.33, N 9.43. Found: C 62.00,
 H 6.61, N 9.37.

G. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from each of the above isomers:

From isomer B, M.P. 302-307°C, 69% yield.

5 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃, TFA): 1.34 (s, 9H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 3.03 (m, 1H), 3.34 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δν=147, 2H), 4.27 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.6 (m, 15H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃, TFA): 20.4, 27.5, 36.6, 42.9, 50.6, 53.4, 53.6, 115.2, 115.5, 121.5, 124.7, 125.3, 127.3, 127.4, 128.9, 129.5, 129.8, 131.0, 133.7, 136.1, 137.6, 139.1, 140.8, 160.0, 169.2, 173.5.

10 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 516 (parent, 17), 340 (100), 267 (70), 239 (58), 212 (46).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₀H₃₃N₄O₃F·1/3H₂O: C 68.95, H 6.49, N 10.72. Found: C 68.89, H 6.31, N 10.59.

From isomer A, M.P. 310-315°C, 55% yield.

15 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃, TFA): 1.35 (s, 9H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.93 (m, 2H), 4.4-4.7 (m, 4H), 6.8 and 7.0-7.5 (m, 15H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃, TFA): 20.5, 27.7, 40.9, 41.2, 51.5, 53.5, 53.8, 115.5, 115.8, 121.7, 122.6, 125.4, 128.1, 128.9, 129.8, 129.9, 130.1, 130.2, 133.6, 133.7, 133.8, 137.4, 138.3, 140.8, 158.3, 160.6, 163.9, 169.0, 173.8.

20 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 517 (parent+1, 2), 309 (15), 185 (20), 155 (58), 135 (45), 119 (100), 103 (57).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₀H₃₃N₄O₃F·H₂CO₃: C 65.81, H 6.34, N 10.07. Found: C 65.63, H 6.07, N 10.36.

25 EXAMPLE 32

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from each of the above isomers in Example 31F:

From isomer B, M.P. 271-273°C, 78% yield.

30 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃, TFA): 1.35 (s, 9H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 3.35 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δν=139, 2H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.6 (m, 15H).

-52-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 27.5, 36.8, 43.0, 50.5, 53.4, 53.8, 115.3, 115.5, 121.5, 123.7, 124.7, 127.1, 127.3, 127.4, 129.5, 129.8, 130.7, 131.0, 135.5, 136.0, 137.7, 139.1, 157.5, 160.0, 163.3, 169.3, 173.9.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 536 (parent, 5.5), 340 (76), 267 (65), 239 (100), 212 (76), 127 (71).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{FCl}\cdot 1/3\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 64.14, H 5.69, N 10.32. Found: C 64.31, H 5.70, N 9.92.

From isomer A, M.P. 324-328°C, 28% yield.

^1H -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 4.18 (m, 1H),
10 4.46 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=146$), 2H), 5.16 (m, 1H), 6.5-7.7 and 9.17 (m, 15H).

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

FAB MS (%): 537 (parent, 10), 309 (12), 233 (25), 155 (71), 135 (68), 119 (100), 103 (83).

HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{FCl}$: 537.2062. Found: 537.2056.

15 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{FCl}\cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$: C 56.32, H 5.18, N 8.48. Found: C 56.87 (+0.55), H 4.98, N 8.86.

EXAMPLE 33

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

20 Prepared from each of the above isomers in Example 31F:

From isomer B, M.P. 275-284°C, 60% yield.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.33 (s, 9H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 3.34 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=150$, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.5 (m, 15H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 27.6, 36.6, 43.0, 50.5, 53.3, 53.7, 55.6, 115.2, 115.5,
25 124.7, 127.3, 127.4, 129.4, 129.8, 130.7, 131.0, 136.1, 137.7, 139.1, 157.8, 160.0, 163.2, 169.2, 173.7.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

MS (%): 532 (parent, 10), 340 (100), 267 (91), 239 (92), 212 (84).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{F}\cdot 1/3\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 66.90, H 6.30, N 10.40. Found: C
30 67.09, H 6.08, N 10.27.

From isomer A, M.P. 317-320°C, 21% yield.

-53-

¹H-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.91 (m, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.47 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, $\Delta\nu$ =146, 2H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 6.4-6.8, 7.0-7.5, 7.73, and 8.91 (m, 15H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

5 MS (%): 532 (parent, 5), 340 (68), 267 (77), 239 (86), 212 (66), 188 (44), 149 (100), 123 (72).

HRMS calc'd for C₃₀H₃₄N₄O₄F: 533.2556. Found: 533.2518.

Anal. calc'd for C₃₀H₃₃N₄O₄F•2H₂CO₃: C 57.14, H 5.54, N 8.33. Found: C 57.47, H 5.25, N 8.89 (+0.56).

10

EXAMPLE 34

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

15 A. 4-(2-Fluorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

Prepared as in Example 31 above from the known 4-(2-fluorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one (see Koptug, V.A. and Andreeva, T.P., Zh. Organich. Khim., 7, 2398-2403 (1971)) in 90% yield, M.P. 118-122°C (from ethyl acetate/hexane).

Anal. calc'd for C₁₆H₁₄NOF: C 75.28, H 5.53, N 5.49. Found: C 74.84, H 5.25, 20 N 5.71.

B. 5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

Prepared from the title compound of Example 34A as in Example 31 above in 43% yield, M.P. 210-213°C (from 2-propanol).

Anal. calc'd for C₁₆H₁₄NOF: C 75.28, H 5.53, N 5.49. Found: C 75.30, H 5.53, 25 N 5.41.

The remainder of the synthesis was carried out as described in Example 1:

C. 3-Bromo-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

M.P. 208-214°C (from methylene chloride/hexane), 48% yield, mixture of diastereomers.

30 Anal. calc'd for C₁₆H₁₃NOFBr: C 57.51, H 3.92, N 4.19. Found: C 57.60, H 3.66, N 4.35.

D. N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

-54-

M.P. 85-90°C (from isopropyl ether/hexane), 100% yield.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{22}H_{24}BrFN_2O_2$: 446.0999. Found: 446.10136.

E. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

5 Mixture of diastereomers, 80% yield.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{22}H_{24}N_5O_2F$: 409.1914. Found: 409.19362.

F. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

10 From the mixture of diastereomers, one isomer was isolated by crystallization from ethyl acetate, M.P. 190-195°C, in 22% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{28}N_3O_2F$: C 68.91, H 6.83, N 10.96. Found: C 68.93, H 6.81, N 10.90.

G. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

15 One isomer was obtained from the title compound of example 34F, M.P. 285-300°C, 79% yield.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.35 (s, 9H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.71 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 3.44 (AB_q, J_{AB} =17, $\Delta\nu$ =230, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.6 (m, 15H).

20 ^{13}C -NMR (d, $CDCl_3$): 20.5, 27.6, 37.0, 39.5, 50.8, 53.6, 53.7, 116.1, 116.4, 121.4, 123.7, 124.0, 125.1, 126.2, 127.9, 128.7, 129.1, 129.2, 129.3, 129.5, 129.8, 131.7, 136.1, 138.8, 140.7, 169.2, 173.7.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 517 (parent+1, 56), 311 (55), 255 (47), 212 (42), 119 (100).

25 Anal. calc'd for $C_{30}H_{33}N_4O_3F$: C 70.33, H 6.44, N 10.85. Found: C 70.30, H 6.28, N 10.85.

EXAMPLE 35

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

One isomer was obtained, M.P. 270-283°C, 82% yield.

30 1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.36 (s, 9H), 2.72 (m, 1H), 3.04 (m, 1H), 3.55 (AB_q, J_{AB} =17, $\Delta\nu$ =219, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.6 (m, 15H).

-55-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 27.6, 37.2, 39.6, 50.7, 53.6, 53.8, 116.2, 116.5, 121.2, 123.4, 123.8, 124.0, 126.3, 126.3, 126.8, 128.0, 129.1, 129.2, 129.3, 129.5, 130.6, 131.7, 135.5, 136.2, 138.9, 157.4, 169.3, 174.1.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 537 (parent+1, 14), 311 (17), 238 (16), 195 (17), 155 (55), 110 (100).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{FCl}$: C 64.86, H 5.63, N 10.43. Found: C 64.90, H 5.38, N 10.20.

EXAMPLE 36

10 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

One isomer was obtained from the title compound of Example 34F, mp 265-280°C, 83% yield.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.35 (s, 9H), 2.74 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 3.61 (AB_q ,
15 $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=229$, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.5 (m, 15H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 27.6, 37.0, 39.5, 50.7, 53.5, 53.8, 55.6, 116.4, 122.7, 123.7, 124.0, 126.2, 127.9, 129.1, 129.2, 129.3, 129.5, 130.7, 131.7, 138.8, 157.7, 169.3, 174.0.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

MS (%): 533 (parent+1,15), 311 (18), 195 (60), 155 (59), 135 (64), 110 (100),
20 103 (85).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{F}\cdot 1/4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 67.09, H 6.29, N 10.43. Found: C 67.12, H 6.02, N 10.42.

EXAMPLE 37

25 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

A. 4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

Prepared as in Example 31 above from the known 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one (see Koptug, V.A. and Andreeva, T.P., Zh. Organich. Khim., 7, 2398-2403 (1971)) in 79% yield, M.P. 150-154°C (from ethyl acetate/hexane).

30 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{14}\text{NOCl}$: C 70.72, H 5.19, N 5.15. Found: C 70.70, H 5.37, N 5.08.

B. 5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

-56-

Prepared from the title compound of Example 37A as in Example 31 above in 31% yield, M.P. 209-212°C (from ethyl acetate/hexane).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{18}H_{14}NOCl$: C 70.72, H 5.19, N 5.15. Found: C 71.01, H 5.10, N 5.22.

5 The remainder of the synthesis was carried out as described in Example 1:

C. 3-Bromo-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

M.P. 194-198°C (from methylene chloride/hexane), 20% yield, mixture of diastereomers.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{18}H_{13}NOClBr \cdot H_2O$: C 52.13, H 4.10, N 3.80. Found: C 52.24,
10 H 4.10 (+0.66), N 3.81.

D. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 120-130°C (from cyclohexane), 75% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{24}N_2O_2BrCl \cdot 2/3H_2O$: C 55.54, H 5.37, N 5.89. Found: C
15 55.45, H 4.82 (-0.55), N 5.93.

E. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 158-168°C, mixture of diastereomers, 75% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{24}N_5O_2Cl \cdot 1/3H_2O$: C 61.18, H 5.76, N 16.21. Found: C
20 61.03, H 5.59, N 15.81.

F. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

The mixture of diastereomers was separated into an ethyl acetate insoluble, 13% yield, isomer A and an ethyl acetate soluble foam, 82% yield, isomer B.

25 Isomer B:

HRMS calc'd for $C_{22}H_{26}N_3O_2Cl$: 399.1708. Found: 399.16959.

G. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

One isomer was obtained from isomer B above, M.P. 303-310°C, 88% yield.

30 1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.33 (s, 9H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 3.35 (AB_q, J_{AB} =16, $\Delta\nu$ =159, 2H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.6 (m, 15H).

-57-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 20.5, 27.7, 36.6, 43.1, 50.5, 53.5, 121.4, 124.7, 125.2, 129.1, 128.7, 129.0, 129.4, 129.8, 129.9, 131.0, 133.1, 137.3, 139.0, 139.2, 140.7, 158.1, 169.0, 173.5.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 356 (56), 261 (67), 188 (70), 133 (100), 57 (77), 28 (96).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}$: C 67.60, H 6.24, N 10.51. Found: C 67.68, H 6.19, N 10.41.

EXAMPLE 38

10 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

One isomer was obtained from isomer B in Example 37F, M.P. 304-307°C, 36% yield.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.87 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 3.41 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=151$, 2H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.6 (m, 15H).

15 ^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 27.8, 43.1, 50.4, 53.5, 124.7, 127.2, 128.7, 129.0, 129.4, 129.9, 130.7, remaining carbons not visible in this scan.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

FAB MS (%): 356 (48), 261 (43), 188 (44), 153 (100), 125 (45), 90 (52), 57 (63), 28 (47).

20 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}_2 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 61.92, H 5.55, N 9.96. Found: C 61.95, H 5.31, N 9.90.

25

EXAMPLE 39

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

One isomer was obtained from isomer B in Example 37F, M.P. 303-307°C, 65% yield.

30 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 3.35 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=161$, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.5 (m, 15H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 27.7, 36.6, 41.3, 43.1, 50.5, 53.4, 55.6, 122.7, 124.7, 127.1, 128.7, 129.0, 129.4, 129.9, 130.7, 131.0, 133.1, 137.4, 139.0, 139.2, 169.1, 173.9, 174.1.

-58-

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

MS (%): 548 (parent-1,2), 356 (32), 283 (37), 255 (34), 28 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₀H₃₃N₄O₄Cl•1/3H₂O: C 64.92, H 6.14, N 10.04. Found: C 65.19, H 5.93, N 9.99.

5

EXAMPLE 40

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

A. 4-(4-Methylphenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

Prepared as in Example 31 above from the title compound of Example 40A from the known 4-(4-methylphenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one (see Koptug, V.A. and Andreeva, T.P., Zh. Organich. Khim., 7, 2398-2403 (1971)) in 94% yield, M.P. 97-101°C (from ethyl acetate/hexane).

Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₇NO: C 81.24, H 6.82, N 5.57. Found: C 81.03, H 6.63, N 5.57.

15

B. 5-(4-Methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

Prepared from the title compound of Example 40A as in Example 31 above in 41% yield, M.P. 178-181°C (from ethyl acetate/hexane).

Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₇NO: C 81.24, H 6.82, N 5.57. Found: C 80.80 (-0.44), H 6.63, N 5.51.

20

The remainder of the synthesis was carried out as described in Example 1:

C. 3-Bromo-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one
M.P. 168-176°C, 68% yield, mixture of diastereomers.

D. N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

25

M.P. 128-138°C (from hexane), 56% yield.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₃H₂₇N₂O₂Br: C 62.31, H 6.14, N 6.32. Found: C 62.49, H 6.21, N 6.28.

E. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

30

M.P. 55-65°C, mixture of diastereomers, 75% yield.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₃H₂₇N₅O₂•1/3H₂O: C 67.13, H 6.78, N 17.02. Found: C 67.09, H 6.67, N 16.81.

F. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

The mixture of diastereomers was separated into an ethyl acetate insoluble, mp 292-295°C, 5.4% yield, isomer A and an isopropyl ether insoluble, M.P. 150-170°C, 12% yield, Isomer B.

Isomer A:

HRMS calc'd for $C_{23}H_{29}N_3O_2$: 379.2253. Found: 379.22664

Isomer B:

HRMS calc'd for $C_{23}H_{29}N_3O_2$: 379.2253. Found: 379.22455.

G. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from each of the above isomers of Example 40F:

From isomer B, M.P. 230-238°C, 29% yield.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.27 (s, 9H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 3.21 (AB_q, J_{AB} =16, $\Delta\nu$ =296, 2H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.07 (bs, 1H), 6.30 (bs, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 12H), 7.64 (bs, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 21.4, 28.5, 37.1, 44.3, 50.1, 51.6, 53.7, 116.6, 123.2, 123.5, 127.1, 127.7, 128.6, 128.8, 128.9, 129.0, 137.9, 138.2, 138.7, 139.0, 141.1, 155.4, 167.9, 173.0.

IR (cm⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 513 (parent+1, 82), 440 (92), 234 (9100), 208 (96), 119 (85).

HRMS calc'd for $C_{31}H_{36}N_4O_3$: 512.27514. Found: 512.27474.

From isomer A, M.P. 298-305°C, 68% yield.

1H -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.22 (s, 9H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 4.45 (AB_q, J_{AB} =16, $\Delta\nu$ =135, 2H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 4.99 (m, 1H), 6.5-7.3 (m, 13H), 7.66 (bs, 1H), 8.67 (bs, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 21.2, 28.5, 41.2, 49.6, 50.3, 51.1, 114.7, 118.1, 122.0, 123.0, 125.9, 126.4, 126.5, 127.0, 127.6, 128.4, 128.5, 129.4, 137.6, 137.8, 139.0, 140.1, 140.5, 154.4, 167.0, 171.1.

IR (cm⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 513 (parent+1, 10), 380 (100), 307 (56), 155 (46), 119 (98).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{31}H_{36}N_4O_3 \cdot 5/4H_2O$: C 69.57, H 7.25, N 10.47. Found: C 69.55, H 7.05, N 10.42.

EXAMPLE 41N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from each of the above isomers in Example 40F:

5 From isomer B, M.P. 235-238°C, 65% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.30 (s, 9H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.36 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, $\Delta\nu$ =291, 2H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.5 (m, 13H), 7.57 (bs, 1H), 8.06 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 21.5, 28.7, 36.8, 44.5, 50.5, 51.9, 53.2, 116.9, 119.0, 122.1, 123.4, 124.2, 126.1, 127.1, 127.2, 127.3, 127.8, 128.1, 128.2, 129.0, 129.5, 130.9, 137.9, 10 138.3, 140.7, 141.1, 141.6, 155.2, 167.4, 173.3.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 533 (parent+1, 35), 460 (67), 262 (37), 234 (100), 208 (85), 105 (36).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₀H₃₃N₄O₃Cl: C 67.60, H 6.24, N 10.51. Found: C 67.50, H 15 6.59, N 10.34.

From isomer A, M.P. 253-263°C, 68% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 1.21 (s, 9H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.44 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, $\Delta\nu$ =116), 2H), 4.96 (m, 1H), 6.5-7.3 (m, 13H), 7.59 (bs, 1H), 8.17 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 21.2, 28.4, 106.9, 115.5, 115.6, 120.7, 122.9, 125.8, 126.4, 127.0, 127.1, 128.3, 129.4, 129.9, 133.3, 137.5, 139.2, 140.3, 140.4, remaining 20 carbons not visible in this scan.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 533 (parent+1, 12), 335 (15), 234 (920), 169 (67), 155 (33), 135 25 940), 119 (100), 103 (57).

HRMS calc'd for C₂₉H₃₀N₄O₃FCI: 532.2319. Found: 532.2312.

EXAMPLE 42N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

30 Prepared from isomer B from Example 40F, M.P. 233-236°C, 60% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃, TFA): 1.27 (s, 9H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.28 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, $\Delta\nu$ =294, 2H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.5 (m, 14H), 7.82 (bs, 1H).

-61-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 21.5, 28.6, 37.3, 44.4, 50.2, 51.7, 53.6, 55.1, 104.9, 108.8, 111.6, 123.3, 124.7, 126.1, 127.1, 127.2, 127.7, 127.8, 128.2, 128.9, 129.0, 129.4, 130.8, 137.9, 138.3, 140.6, 141.2, 155.2, 160.2, 167.5, 173.0.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 529 (parent+1,50), 456 (68), 307 (50), 262 (50), 234 (9100), 208 (92).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4$: C 70.43, H 6.86, N 10.60. Found: C 70.23, H 7.22, N 10.36.

EXAMPLE 43

10 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-ethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from isomer B from Example 40F, M.P. 210-214°C, 55% yield

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 1.14 (t, $J=7$, 3H), 1.26 (s, 9H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.52 (q, $J=7$, 2H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 3.07 (m, 1H), 3.31 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=293$, 2H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.64
15 (m, 1H), 5.90 (bs, 1H), 6.54 (bs, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 12H), 7.76 (bs, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 16.0, 20.9, 21.5, 28.6, 37.2, 44.4, 50.3, 51.6, 53.6, 117.0, 119.4, 122.3, 123.3, 124.6, 126.2, 127.2, 127.7, 128.2, 128.7, 129.0, 130.8, 137.9, 138.3, 139.2, 141.2, 141.8, 145.2, 155.4, 167.6, 173.0.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

20 FAB MS (%): 527 (parent+1, 40), 454 (47), 380 (45), 307 (60), 262 (53), 234 (100), 208 (60).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$: C 72.98, H 7.27, N 10.64. Found: C 72.97, H 7.74 (+0.47), N 10.39.

HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$: 526.2877. Found: 526.28695.

25

EXAMPLE 44

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

A. 4-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

Prepared as in Example 31A above from the known 4-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-
30 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one (see Quallich, G.J., Williams, M.T., Friedmann, R.C. J. Org. Chem., 55, 4971-4973 (1991)) in 70% yield, M.P. 159-162°C (from methylene chloride/cyclohexane).

-62-

Anal. calc'd for $C_{16}H_{13}NOCl_2$: C 62.76, H 4.28, N 4.57. Found: C 62.41, H 4.04, N 4.44.

B. 5-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

Prepared from the title compound of Example 44A as in Example 31B above in
5 89% yield, M.P. 191-194°C.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{16}H_{13}NOCl_2$: C 62.76, H 4.28, N 4.57. Found: C 62.56, H 4.14, N 4.59.

The remainder of the synthesis was carried out as described in Example 1:

C. 3-Bromo-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

10 M.P. 183-188°C (from ethyl acetate/hexane), 73% yield, mixture of diastereomers.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{16}H_{12}NOBrCl_2$: 382.9477. Found: 382.9480.

D. N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

15 M.P. 85-95, 92% yield.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{22}H_{23}N_2O_2BrCl_2$: 496.0315. Found: 496.03341.

E. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 79-99°C, mixture of diastereomers, 91% yield.

20 HRMS calc'd for $C_{22}H_{23}N_5O_2Cl_2$: 459.1225. Found: 459.12421.

F. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared by reduction with triphenylphosphine in aqueous tetrahydrofuran as a mixture of diastereomers, which was separated into an isopropyl ether insoluble, M.P.
25 185-190°C, 31% yield, isomer A and a chloroform insoluble, M.P. 140-150°C, 1.5% yield, isomer B.

Isomer A:

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{25}N_3O_2Cl_2$: C 60.83, H 5.80, N 9.67. Found: C 60.91, H 5.71, N 9.46.

30 G. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from each of the above isomers from Example 44F:

From isomer B, M.P. 299-301°C, 58% yield.

-63-

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.23 (s, 9H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.42 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=229$, 2H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.6-7.6 (m, 14H), 8.75 (bs, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 21.2, 28.5, 42.8, 48.7, 50.3, 51.9, 60.3, 72.3, 114.8, 118.2, 122.0, 124.4, 126.9, 127.2, 128.4, 128.5, 128.6, 129.1, 130.2, 130.8, 136.6, 137.8, 140.1, 141.7, 144.0, 154.1, 166.8, 170.3.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 566/568 (parent, $\text{Cl}^{35}\text{Cl}^{37}$, 4/2), 390 (25), 289/291 (42/40), 261 (50), 188 (60), 133 (100), 57 (65).

10 HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}_2$: 566.1845. Found: 566.1861.

From isomer A, M.P. 331-334°C, 90% yield.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.82 (m, 2H), 4.12 (m, 1H), 4.46 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=150$, 2H), 5.04 (m, 1H), 6.5-6.7 and 7.0-7.8 (m, 14H), 8.68 (bs, 1H).

15 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 567 (parent, 1), 309 (6), 233 (17), 157 (100), 135 (23), 119 (58), 103 (28).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}_2$: C 63.49, H 5.68, N 9.87. Found: C 63.82, H 5.60, N 9.60.

20

EXAMPLE 45

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from isomer A in Example 44F, M.P. 329-332°C, 86% yield.

25 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.47 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=147$, 2H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 6.5-7.8 (m, 14H), 8.99 (bs, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 28.9, 49.9, 50.8, 51.4, 56.1, 60.7, 72.7, 85.2, 116.4, 117.4, 121.3, 123.7, 127.18, 122.22, 128.0, 129.6, 130.1, 130.7, 131.18, 131.22, 133.6, 138.5, 140.7, 142.1, 142.3, 154.6, 167.5, 171.3.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

30 FAB MS (%): 385 (35), 233 (18), 155 (56), 135 (35), 119 (100), 103 (44).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}_3$: C 59.24, H 4.97, N 9.53. Found: C 59.52, H 4.92, N 9.23.

-64-

EXAMPLE 46

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from isomer A in Example 44F, M.P. 324-327°C, 92% yield.

5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.47 (AB_q, $J_{AB}=16$, $\Delta\nu=149$, 2H), 5.14 (m, 1H), 6.4-7.7 (m, 14H), 8.77 (bs, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 28.9, 49.8, 50.8, 51.4, 55.3, 60.7, 72.7, 103.7, 107.3, 110.3, 123.6, 123.7, 127.1, 127.2, 128.0, 129.6, 129.9, 130.0, 131.1, 131.2, 131.7, 138.6, 140.8, 141.8, 142.4, 154.7, 160.1, 167.5, 171.4.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

MS (%): 583 (parent, 1), 456 921), 293 925), 279 (27), 233 939), 157 (100), 156 (94), 154 (53), 135 (60), 119 (100), 103 (90).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{Cl}_2$: C 61.75, H 5.53, N 9.60. Found: C 61.81, H 5.35, N 9.37.

EXAMPLE 47

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

A. 8-Methyl-1-naphthol

20 Prepared from the known (J. Chem. Soc., C, (1966) 523) 8-hydroxymethyl-1-naphthol by hydrogenolysis using 0.1 equiv. of 20% palladium hydroxide on carbon (Pearlmann's catalyst) in ethanol at 45 psi hydrogen for 4 hours in quantitative yield, M.P. 56-59°C.

B. 4-Phenyl-7-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one and 4-phenyl-8-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one

25 Prepared from 8-methyl-1-naphthol using the procedure described above in Example 31 from Koptug, V.A. and Andreeva, T.P., Zh. Organich. Khim., 7, 2398-2403 (1971) The products were separated by chromatography on silica gel using hexane/ethyl acetate as eluant and crystallized separately from methanol. X-ray analysis of single crystals of both compounds, grown in methanol, established the structures of the two isomers.

7-Methyl isomer, M.P. 72-74°C.

-65-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 2.2-2.8 (m, 4H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.4 and 7.90 (m, 8H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 21.0, 32.0, 36.8, 45.0, 126.7, 126.9, 127.2, 128.4, 128.6, 129.5, 132.6, 134.6, 143.5, 143.9, 198.4.

5 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1681 (C=O).

MS (%): 236 (parent, 100), 194 (70), 165 (50).

Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₆O: C 86.40, H 6.82. Found: C 86.39, H 6.76.

8-Methyl isomer, M.P. 60-63°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 2.2-2.7 (m, 4H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.3 (m, 8H).

10 ¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 23.4, 31.2, 38.1, 46.1, 126.6, 126.8, 127.8, 128.6, 131.0, 131.6, 132.4, 141.2, 144.1, 147.3, 200.0.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1680 (C=O).

MS (%): 236 (parent, 100), 208 (85), 165 (50).

Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₆O: C 86.40, H 6.82. Found: C 86.77, H 6.66.

15 Preparation of 5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one:

C. 4-Phenyl-7-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

Prepared from 4-phenyl-7-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroaphth-1-one.

M.P. 143-146°C, yield 72%.

20 Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₇NO: C 81.24, H 6.82, N 5.57. Found: C 81.11, H 7.02, N 5.51.

D. 5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

M.P. 230-234°C, yield 28.5%.

25 Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₇NO: C 81.24, H 6.82, N 5.57. Found: C 81.25, H 6.89, N 5.54.

The remainder of the synthesis was carried out as described in Example 1:

E. 3-Bromo-5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

M.P. 228-232°C, 46% yield.

30 Anal. calc'd for C₁₇H₁₆NOBr•1/4H₂O: C 61.00, H 4.97, N 4.18. Found: C 61.07, H 5.01, N 4.38.

F. N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 227-230°C, 36% yield.

-66-

HRMS calc'd for $C_{23}H_{27}N_2O_2Br$: 442.1249. Found: 442.12321.

G. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 112-115°C, 56% yield as a single diastereomer.

5 Anal. calc'd for $C_{23}H_{27}N_5O_2$: C 68.13, H 6.71, N 17.27. Found: C 68.40, H 6.82, N 17.12.

H. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide:

Prepared as a single diastereomer corresponding to isomer B of Example 44F.

10 M.P. 170-180°C, 75% yield.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{23}H_{29}N_3O_2$: 379.2253. Found: 379.2267.

I. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

M.P. 232-238°C, 72% yield.

15 1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.26 (s, 9H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.64 (m, 1H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.12 (AB_q, $J_{AB}=16$, $\Delta\nu=283$, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.10 (bs, 1H), 6.2-7.2 (m, 14H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 21.0, 21.4, 28.5, 36.8, 43.8, 49.9, 51.5, 53.6, 116.3, 120.0, 123.4, 125.2, 126.2, 126.3, 128.2, 128.3, 128.6, 130.5, 135.1, 138.6, 139.0, 140.8, 141.9,
20 155.4, 168.0, 173.0.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 512 (parent, 77), 440 (100), 307 (72), 208 (68).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{31}H_{36}N_4O_3$: C 72.63, H 7.08, N 10.93. Found: C 72.29, H 6.85, N 10.78.

25

EXAMPLE 48

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-8-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from Example 47H, M.P. 155-165°C, 68% yield.

30 1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.29 (s, 9H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.8-3.0 (m, 2H), 3.32 (AB_q, $J_{AB}=16$, $\Delta\nu=285$, 2H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 6.6-7.3 (m, 13H), 7.56 (bs, 1H), 8.00 (bs, 1H).

-67-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 21.1, 28.7, 36.8, 44.0, 50.5, 51.9, 53.1, 60.4, 116.9, 118.9, 122.0, 124.8, 126.3, 126.4, 126.5, 128.3, 128.4, 129.5, 130.7, 134.2, 135.0, 139.1, 140.7, 140.8, 142.0, 155.2, 167.4, 173.4.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 533/535 (parent+1, $\text{Cl}^{35}/\text{Cl}^{37}$, 69/26), 460 (100), 307 (52), 234 (60), 208 (70).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}$: C 67.60, H 6.24, N 10.51. Found: C 67.27, H 6.06, N 10.23.

EXAMPLE 49

10 5-Phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

Prepared as in Example 31 from 4-phenyl-8-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one.

A. 4-Phenyl-8-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

M.P. 130-136°C, 73% yield.

15 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}$: C 81.24, H 6.82, N 5.57 Found: C 81.19, H 6.61, N 5.51.

B. 5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

M.P. 154-157°C, 81% yield.

20 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}$: C 81.24, H 6.82, N 5.57. Found: C 81.09, H 6.52, N 5.45.

The remainder of the synthesis was carried out as described in Example 1.

C. 3-Bromo-5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

As a mixture of diastereomers, one of which had M.P. 240-243°C, 44% yield.

25 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{16}\text{NOBr}$: C 61.83, H 4.88, N 4.24. Found: C 61.79, H 4.57, N 4.09.

The remaining material, 26% yield, was obtained as a mixture of diastereomers, and was combined with the above diastereomer in the next step.

D. N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

30 The diastereomers were separated by chromatography on silica gel using hexane/ethyl acetate as eluant, then crystallized from methylene chloride/hexane: Isomer A, M.P. 199-202°C, 15% yield.

-68-

Anal. calc'd for $C_{23}H_{27}N_2O_2Br$: C 62.31, H 6.14, N 6.32. Found: C 62.60, H 5.87, N 6.12.

Isomer B, M.P. 227-230°C, 63% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{23}H_{27}N_2O_2Br$: C 62.31, H 6.14, N 6.32. Found: C 62.83 (+0.52), H 6.48, N 6.22.

5 E. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)-benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Obtained as a mixture of diastereomers, which were separated by chromatography on silica gel using hexane/ethyl acetate as eluant.

10 Isomer A, oil, 18% yield.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{23}H_{27}N_5O_2$: 405.2159. Found: 405.21724.

Isomer B, M.P. 160-164°C, 76% yield.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{23}H_{27}N_5O_2$: C 68.13, H 6.71, N 17.27. Found: C 68.09, H 6.71, N 17.08.

15 F. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)-benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Each isomer from Example 49E was hydrogenated separately.

Isomer A, oil.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{23}H_{27}N_5O_2$: 380.2331. Found: 380.23462.

20 Isomer B, oil, 13% yield.

HRMS calc'd for $C_{23}H_{27}N_5O_2$: 380.2331. Found: 380.23276.

G. N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from isomer A above, M.P. 221-223°C, 84% yield.

25 1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.21 (s, 9H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.74 (AB_q, $J_{AB}=16$, $\Delta\nu=135$, 2H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 4.14 (m, 1H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 6.54 (bs, 1H), 6.8-7.3 (m, 13H), 7.78 (bs, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 18.8, 21.5, 28.5, 35.8, 44.6, 50.0, 51.2, 53.5, 55.2, 116.9, 120.6, 123.7, 126.3, 126.7, 128.4, 128.7, 128.8, 131.6, 135.8, 138.8, 139.1, 139.3, 139.9, 30 141.3, 155.4, 168.0, 174.7.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 513 (parent+1, 27), 440 (100), 251 (37), 234 (65), 208 (50).

-69-

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{38}N_4O_3$: C 72.63, H 7.08, N 10.93. Found: C 72.89, H 7.02, N 10.90.

EXAMPLE 50

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from isomer A in Example 49F, M.P. 162-167°C, 81% yield.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.72 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=141$, 2H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 6.5-7.8 (m, 15H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 18.8, 28.5, 36.0, 44.5, 50.0, 51.2, 53.4, 55.2, 105.3, 109.2, 112.0, 126.3, 126.7, 128.4, 128.5, 128.7, 129.7, 131.6, 135.8, 139.3, 139.8, 140.3, 141.2, 155.2, 160.3, 168.1, 174.6.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 529 (parent+1, 35), 456 (100), 307 (44), 234 (62), 208 (54).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{31}H_{38}N_4O_4 \cdot 3/4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 68.68, H 6.97, N 10.33. Found: C 68.74, H 6.89, N 10.09.

EXAMPLE 51

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide:

Prepared from isomer A in Example 49F, M.P. 260-262°C, 77% yield.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.80 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=98$, 2H), 2.8-3.0 (m, 2H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 6.17 (bs, 1H), 6.8-7.3 (m, 12H), 7.56 (bs, 1H), 7.96 (m, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 18.9, 28.5, 35.6, 44.7, 50.2, 51.5, 54.4, 117.1, 119.2, 122.4, 126.4, 126.7, 128.4, 128.5, 128.8, 129.7, 131.7, 134.4, 135.6, 139.3, 139.8, 140.6, 141.3, 155.1, 167.4, 174.7.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 533/535 (parent, $\text{Cl}^{35}/\text{Cl}^{37}$, 23/8), 460 (100), 408 (68), 234 (85), 208 (75).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{31}H_{35}N_4O_3\text{Cl}$: C 67.60, H 6.24, N 10.51. Found: C 67.59, H 6.25, N 10.18.

EXAMPLE 52

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-ethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

-70-

Prepared from isomer A in Example 49F, M.P. 222-224°C, 88% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.17 (t, J=7, 3H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.55 (q, J=7, 2H), 2.72 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δν=136, 2H), 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.60 (bs, 1H), 6.8-7.3 (m, 14H).

5 ¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 15.6, 18.8, 28.5, 28.9, 36.0, 44.5, 50.0, 51.2, 55.4, 117.4, 119.8, 122.8, 126.3, 126.7, 128.4, 128.5, 128.7, 128.9, 131.6, 135.8, 138.9, 139.3, 139.9, 141.2, 145.4, 155.3, 168.1, 174.6.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 527 (parent+1, 37), 454 (100), 307 (45), 234 (54), 208 (47).

10 Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₃: C 72.98, H 7.27, N 10.64. Found: C 72.77, H 7.24, N 10.27.

EXAMPLE 53

N-Methyltert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

15 Prepared from N-methyl, N-tert-butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 1, M.P. 140-150°C, 83% yield.

20 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.30 (s, 9H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.32 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δν=297, 2H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 6.6-7.4 (m, 14H), 7.72 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.5, 28.1, 30.5, 38.1, 44.4, 49.8, 53.0, 57.4, 116.9, 120.7, 123.0, 124.9, 126.0, 126.6, 127.5, 128.2, 128.3, 128.6, 128.7, 130.4, 138.3, 138.9, 139.5, 141.4, 142.7, 154.9, 166.9, 172.3.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

25 FAB MS (%): 513 (parent+1, 40), 426 (100), 293 (42), 220 (46), 194 (50).

 Anal. calc'd for C₃₁H₃₆N₄O₃: C 72.63, H 7.08, N 10.93. Found: C 72.83, H 7.16, N 10.84.

EXAMPLE 54

30 N-Methyl, tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

 Prepared from N-methyl, N-tert-butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 1, M.P. 155-162°C, 97% yield.

-71-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 3.40 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, $\Delta\nu$ =288), 2H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.6 (m, 14H), 7.96 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.2, 30.7, 38.0, 44.5, 49.6, 53.1, 57.5, 117.4, 118.9, 121.5, 124.7, 126.2, 126.6, 127.5, 128.2, 128.8, 129.3, 130.5, 133.8, 138.7, 141.1, 141.3, 142.6, 154.6, 167.0, 172.8.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 533 (parent+1, 14), 446 (80), 293 (54), 237 (52), 220 (98), 194 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₀H₃₃N₄O₃Cl: C 67.60, H 6.24, N 10.51. Found: C 67.78, H 6.26, N 10.40.

EXAMPLE 55

N-benzyl, tert-butyl-2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from N-benzyl, N-tert-butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 1, M.P. 226-230°C, 63.5% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.33 (s, 9H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.18 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, $\Delta\nu$ =243, 2H), 4.0-4.3 (m, 3H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 6.6-7.6 (m, 14H), 8.75 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 21.5, 28.5, 37.9, 44.4, 47.7, 49.5, 53.2, 58.3, 116.8, 120.4, 122.9, 125.5, 125.9, 126.0, 126.3, 127.0, 127.1, 127.6, 127.9, 128.0, 128.3, 128.7, 128.8, 128.9, 130.2, 138.2, 139.2, 139.4, 141.5, 142.3, 155.0, 168.3, 172.8.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 589 (parent+1, 10), 426 (54), 293 (41), 220 (40), 91 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₇H₄₀N₄O₃: C 75.48, H 6.85, N 9.52. Found: C 75.09, H 6.88, N 9.30.

EXAMPLE 56

N-Benzyl, tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from N-benzyl, N-tert-butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 1, M.P. 239-243°C, 68% yield.

-72-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.98 (m, 2H), 3.22 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, δ v=204), 2H), 4.27 (AB_q, J_{AB}=17, Δ v=61), 2H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 5.26 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.6 (m, 14H), 7.79 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.6, 37.7, 44.4, 47.7, 49.4, 53.5, 58.5, 117.1, 121.5, 125.5, 5 125.7, 126.1, 126.2, 126.3, 127.0, 127.6, 127.7, 127.9, 128.7, 128.8, 128.9, 129.2, 130.2, 133.8, 138.1, 139.2, 140.9, 141.4, 142.2, 154.8, 168.1, 173.5.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 609 (parent+1, 8), 446 (56), 293 (37), 220 (57), 194 (44), 91 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₆H₃₇N₄O₃Cl: C 70.98, H 6.12, N 9.20. Found: C 70.68, H 10 6.30, N 8.95.

EXAMPLE 57

N-Benzyl, tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from N-benzyl, N-tert-butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5- 15 tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 1, M.P. 222-226°C, 62% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.33 (s, 9H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 3.09 (m, 1H), 3.17 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δ v=236, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 4.1-4.3 (m, 3H), 4.77 (m, 1H), 6.4-7.4 (m, 14H), 7.55 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.5, 37.9, 44.4, 47.7, 49.4, 53.3, 55.1, 58.3, 104.2, 109.0, 20 111.6, 125.5, 125.8, 126.2, 126.9, 127.0, 127.6, 127.7, 127.9, 128.0, 128.6, 128.8, 129.1, 130.2, 138.3, 139.2, 140.8, 141.4, 142.3, 154.8, 159.9, 168.2, 172.8.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

MS (%): 605 (parent+1, 10, 442 (72), 293 (55), 220 (59), 194 (56), 91 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₇H₄₀N₄O₄•1.5H₂O: C 70.34, H 6.86, N 8.87. Found: C 70.40, 25 H 6.48, N 8.65.

EXAMPLE 58

N-tert-Amyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from N-tert-amyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H- 30 (1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 1, M.P. 226-229°C, 70% yield.

-73-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.73 (t, J=7, 3H), 1.21 (s, 9H), 1.63 (q, J=7, 2H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.04 (m, 1H), 3.26 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, $\Delta\nu$ =282, 2H), 4.11 (m, 1H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 5.80 (bs, 1H), 6.5-7.4 (m, 13H), 7.70 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 8.3, 21.4, 26.2, 32.8, 37.1, 44.4, 50.2, 53.6, 54.4, 116.7,
5 120.4, 120.5, 123.5, 124.8, 126.3, 126.5, 127.7, 128.3, 128.6, 129.0, 130.8, 138.3, 138.7,
139.1, 141.2, 141.8, 155.4, 167.5, 173.0.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 513 (parent+1, 65), 426 (50), 119 (100), 103 (48).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₁H₃₆N₄O₃: C 72.63, H 7.08, N 10.93. Found: C 72.57, H 6.78,
10 N 10.67.

EXAMPLE 59

N-tert-Amyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from N-tert-amyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-
15 (1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 1, M.P. 219-222°C, 73% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.74 (t, J=7, 3H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 1.64 (q, J=7, 2H), 2.94 (m, 1H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 3.32 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, $\Delta\nu$ =274, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 5.73 (bs, 1H), 6.5-7.4 (m, 12H), 7.57 (bs, 1H), 7.97 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 8.4, 26.2, 32.9, 36.9, 44.5, 50.4, 53.2, 54.7, 117.0, 118.9,
20 119.0, 122.1, 124.3, 124.4, 126.3, 126.4, 126.6, 127.8, 128.3, 129.1, 129.5, 130.9, 134.3,
138.2, 140.7, 141.1, 141.8, 155.1, 167.2, 173.2.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 533/535 (parent+1, Cl³⁵/Cl³⁷ 34/13), 446 (75), 293 (60), 220 (86),
194 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₀H₃₃N₄O₃Cl: C 67.60, H 6.24, N 10.26. Found: C 67.25, H
25 6.06, N 10.27.

EXAMPLE 60

Trans-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

A. 2,4-Diphenylcyclohexanone

Prepared in analogy with a method in Hussey, A.S. and Herr, R.R., J. Org.
Chem., 24, 843, (1959). To a 500 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were
added 37 g (0.212 mol) of 4-phenylcyclohexanone and 80 mL carbon tetrachloride. To
the stirring solution was added dropwise over 30 minutes a solution of 20.5 mL (0.255

-74-

mol) sulfuryl chloride in 10 mL carbon tetrachloride. The reaction was stirred 14 hours at room temperature and poured into saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer was separated, washed again with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated to a yellow oil, 34.8 g (78%) which was used directly in the next step.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): (mixture of diastereomers) 1.9-3.6 (series of multiplets, 7H), 4.7 and 5.3 (multiplets, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1735 (C=O).

MS (%): 208/210 (parent, Cl³⁵/Cl³⁷, 36/12), 145 (49), 117 (88), 115 (83), 104 (100), 101 (88), 91 (82), 55 (67).

The oil was dissolved in 400 mL benzene and added dropwise over 40 minutes to 83 mL (250 mmol) of a 3.0 M solution of phenylmagnesium bromide in ether, cooling so the temperature did not rise above 10°C. The reaction was then allowed to warm and heated to reflux for 14 hours. It was then cooled, quenched with aqueous ammonium chloride solution, then washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The yield was 53.9 g (approximately theoretical), and the crude oil was used directly in the next step.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): (mixture of diastereomers) 1.9-3.3 (series of multiplets, 7H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.6 (m, 10H).

B. 2,4-Diphenylcyclohexanone oxime

The above oil was dissolved in 200 mL methanol, and a solution of 18.6 g (0.267 mol) hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 37.2 mL (0.267 mol) triethylamine in 100 mL methanol added. The solution was decanted off the oily precipitate which separated and stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The white precipitate was filtered and dried to give 13.6 g (31%) of a white solid, mp 214-215°C.

C. 5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 8.52 g (32.15 mmol) 2,4-diphenylcyclohexanone oxime and 110 mL pyridine. Once the solid had dissolved, the solution was cooled to 0°C, and 12.3 g (64.3 mmol) p-toluenesulfonyl chloride was added. The reaction was allowed to stir for 16 hours while the ice bath melted and the reaction warmed to room temperature. It was then poured into 300 mL 3N HCl, extracted into ethyl acetate, and the organic layer washed with additional HCl and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The residue was

-75-

chromatographed on silica gel using methanol/methylene chloride as eluant to afford 2.4 g (28%) of an oil which was crystallized from isopropanol to give mp 171-173.5°C.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 2.0 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 3H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 5.78 (bs, NH, 1H), 7.1-7.5 (m, 10H).

5 ¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 30.3, 36.3, 45.3, 48.6, 58.1, 126.3, 126.6, 128.4, 128.7, 129.2, 142.1, 146.1, 176.5.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1662 (C=O).

MS (%): 265 (parent, 82), 266 (85), 160 (47), 106 (100), 104 (87).

Anal. calc'd for C₁₈H₁₉NO: C 81.48, H 7.21, N 5.27. Found C 81.32, H 7.41, N 10 5.28.

D. 3-Bromo-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with addition funnel and N₂ inlet were added 1.51 g (7.27 mmol) phosphorus pentachloride and 25 mL dry methylene chloride. The mixture was cooled with stirring to 0°C, and a solution of 1.93 g (7.27 15 mmol) 5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one and 1.18 mL (14.5 mmol) pyridine in 50 mL methylene chloride was added dropwise over 20 minutes. The reaction was stirred 5 minutes at 0°C, then 0.82 mL (16.0 mmol) bromine in 5 mL methylene chloride was added dropwise over 5 minutes. The reaction was stirred 5 minutes at 0°C, then 1.8 hours at room temperature. The reaction was evaporated, taken up in 40 mL of 1:1 20 tetrahydrofuran:water, and stirred for 1.2 hours. The reaction was then poured into water and extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with aqueous sodium bisulfite solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated to an oil.

The oil was taken up in 20 mL methylene chloride and 20 mL ethanol, and hydrogenated under 42 psi hydrogen in the presence of 0.30 g 10% palladium-on-carbon and 3 drops of quinoline for 1 hour. Tlc showed mostly desired monobromo 25 product at R_f = 0.4, with a little dibromo precursor at R_f = 0.7 and starting lactam at R_f = 0.15, in 1/1-ethyl acetate/hexane. The reaction was filtered through Celite with ethanol and methylene chloride, evaporated, and chromatographed on silica gel using 2/1-hexane/ethyl acetate as eluant to afford 2.06 g (82%) of a foam M.P. 70-78°C.

30 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): (mixture of diastereomers) 1.9-2.7 (m, 4H), 3.12 and 3.52 (multiplets, 1H), 4.52 and 4.76 (multiplets, 1H), 5.01 (m, 1H), 5.79 and 5.89 (broad singlets, 1H, NH), 7.1-7.4 (m, 10H).

-76-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 42.4, 44.0, 48.0, 50.5, 57.6, 126.3, 126.6, 126.9, 127.1, 128.7, 128.9, 129.3, 129.4, 169.6.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1667 ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

MS (%): 343/345 (11/10, parent for $\text{Br}^{79/81}$), 236 (32), 117 (32), 106 (100), 91 (39), 55 (31).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{18}\text{NOBr}$: C 62.80, H 5.27, N 4.07. Found: C 62.86, H 5.26, N 3.98.

E. 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-bromo-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 100 mL 3-necked round-bottomed flask equipped with addition funnel and N_2 inlet were added 0.32 g (6.59 mmol) sodium hydride, which was then washed with hexane, and 4 mL dry tetrahydrofuran. To the stirring suspension was added a solution of 2.06 g (5.99 mmol) 3-bromo-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one and 1.59 g (6.59 mmol) t-butyl iodoacetamide. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 60 hours, quenched with ammonium chloride solution, then poured into water, extracted twice into ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 2/1-hexane/ethyl acetate as eluant to afford 1.585 g (58%) of an oil, $R_f = 0.4$ (1/1-hexane ethyl acetate).

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): (mixture of diastereomers) 1.22 and 1.25 (singlets, 9H, ratio 35/65), 2.0-2.7 (m, 4H), 3.08 and 3.21 (multiplets, 1H), 3.5-3.9 (m, 2H), 5.01 and 5.4-5.7 (m, 2H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 10H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 14.2, 26.9, 28.7, 40.6, 43.9, 51.1, 60.3, 61.7, 126.8, 127.0, 128.2, 128.4, 128.7, 128.9, 139.5, 144.6, 167.5, 170.0.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1675 and 1632 ($\text{C}=\text{O}$).

MS (%): 377 (parent-Br, 39), 304 (42), 219 (21), 144 (25), 118 (31), 117 (33), 115 (42), 104 (21), 91 (100), 57 (50), 55 (34).

F. 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-azido-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 100 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N_2 inlet were added 1.58 g (3.46 mmol) 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-bromo-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one, 5 mL dry dimethylformamide, and 0.27 g (4.15 mmol) sodium azide. The reaction was heated at 80°C for 3.5 days, cooled, poured into water, and extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 40% ethyl acetate

-77-

in hexane as eluant to afford 1.09 g (75%) of an oil, which was found to be an 8/3 mixture of diastereomers, $R_f=0.4-0.5$ in 1/1-ethyl acetate/hexane.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.21 and 1.31 (singlets, 9H), 2.17 and 2.58 (multiplets, 4H), 3.05 and 3.32 (multiplets, 1H), 3.57 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}} = 16$, $\Delta\nu=213$ for one isomer of the 2
5 proton signal $\text{CH}_2\text{CONHt-butyl}$), 4.4-5.0 (multiplets, 2H), 5.68 and 6.17 (singlets, 1H, NH), 7.0-7.3 (m, 10H).

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 2105 (N_3), 1647 (C=O).

MS (%): 377 (parent- N_3 , <1), 319 (parent-(CONHt-butyl), 4), 235 (21), 146 (43), 115 (47), 104 (73), 103 (40), 91 (100), 84 (32), 57 (46).

10 G. 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

A solution of 1.09 g (2.60 mmol) 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-azido-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one in 30 mL ethanol and 15 mL methylene chloride was hydrogenated at 42 psi in the presence of 0.40 g 10% palladium-on-carbon for 36 hours. The reaction showed $R_f=0.30/0.15$ iodoplatinate positive, in 30% methanol in
15 ethyl acetate. It was filtered through Celite with ethanol and methylene chloride, evaporated, and chromatographed on silica gel using 30% methanol in ethyl acetate as eluant to afford 300 mg (29%) of the less polar diastereomer as an oil and 420 mg (41%) of the more polar diastereomer as an oil.

Less polar diastereomer:

20 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.25 (singlet, 9H), 2.18, 2.50 and 3.23 (multiplets, 7H), 4.52 and 4.90 (multiplets, 2H), 6.5 (broad singlet, 1H, NH), 7.0-7.4 (m, 10H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 28.8, 37.7, 40.5, 51.3, 51.7, 52.7, 60.3, 64, 125.6, 126.5, 126.8, 127.8, 128.7, 129.1, 140.7, 145.4, 167.9, 171.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1655 (C=O).

25 More polar diastereomer:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.20 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.5 (multiplets, 4H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.56 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}} = 16$, $\Delta\nu=213$, 2H), 4.12 (d, $J=16$, 1H), 4.99 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 5.68 (broad singlet, 1H, NH), 7.1-7.4 (m, 10H).

30 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 28.6, 39.4, 41.8, 46.6, 48.3, 50.8, 53.2, 60.7, 126.7, 126.8, 128.5, 128.6, 128.8, 129.5, 138.4, 145.5, 168.0, 177.4.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1645 and 1670 (shoulder) (C=O).

MS (%): 393 (parent, 1.4), 265 (17), 193 (24), 132 (100), 91 (27).

-78-

H. trans-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one To a 35 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 150 mg (0.382 mmol) 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one (less polar diastereomer), 4 mL 1,2-dichloroethane, and 49 mL (0.382 mmol) 3-tolylisocyanate. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2.7 hours, diluted with 10 volumes of diisopropyl ether, stirred 30 minutes, filtered, washed with diisopropyl ether, and dried to a white solid, M.P. 245-246°C, 109 mg (54%).

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.26 (singlet, 9H), 1.7-2.6 (multiplets, 5H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 3.80 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Δν=399, 2H), 4.14 and 4.6-4.8 (multiplets, 2H), 6.57 (d, J=9, 1H), 6.70 (d, J=7, 1H), 7.0-7.6 (m, 10H), 8.33 (broad singlet, 1H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1673 and 1640 (C=O).

MS (%): 526 (parent, <1), 235 (73), 234 (82), 193 (36), 132 (100), 57 (32), 43 (46), 41 (32).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₃•1.75 H₂O: C 68.86, H 7.49, N 10.04. Found: C 68.90, H 7.25, N 9.86.

EXAMPLE 61

trans-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the less polar amine diastereomer in Example 60G in 49% yield, mp 242-244°C.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.26 (singlet, 9H), 1.7-2.6 (multiplets, 5H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.81 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, Δν=401, 2H), 4.14 and 4.6-4.8 (multiplets, 2H), 6.6-6.9 (multiplets, 2H), 7.0-7.6 (m, 10H), 8.34 (broad singlet, 1H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1673 and 1640 (C=O).

MS (%): 542 (parent, 0.9), 348 (16), 305 (68), 235 (58), 234 (65), 149 (100), 132 (89), 123 (33), 91 (39), 57 (39), 44 (47).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₄•1.5 H₂O: C 67.47, H 7.25, N 9.83. Found: C 67.52, H 7.17, N 9.60.

EXAMPLE 62

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer in Example 60G in 68% yield, M.P. 253-253.5°C.

-79-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.7 (multiplets, 4H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.50 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, $\Delta\nu$ =224, 2H), 5.09 (dd, J=1,5, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=10, 1H), 6.69 (d, J=7, 1H), 6.83 (d, J=6, 1H), 7.0-7.6 (m, 11H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

5 MS (%): 526 (parent, 0.8), 320 (32), 319 (38), 235 (44), 234 (44), 133 (100), 132 (91), 57 (41), 44 (36), 41 (38), 39 (33).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₃: C 72.98, H 7.27, N 10.64. Found: C 72.94, H 7.31, N 10.45.

EXAMPLE 63

10 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one
Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer in Example 60G in 43% yield, mp 166-173°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.7 (multiplets, 4H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.52 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, $\Delta\nu$ =225, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 5.09 (m, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=10, 1H), 6.45 (d, J=8, 1H), 6.84 (broad s, 1H), 7.0-7.6 (m, 11H).

15 IR (cm.⁻¹; KBr): 1645 (broad, C=O).

MS (%): 542 (parent, <1), 265 (15), 235 (37), 234 (340), 193 (18), 149 (100), 123 (915), 91 (41), 78 (18), 57 (16).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₄: C 70.83, H 7.06, N 10.32. Found: C 70.66, H 6.80, N 10.32.

EXAMPLE 64

1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-chlorophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer in Example 60G in 36% yield, M.P. 78-185°C.

25 ¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.7 (multiplets, 4H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.51 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, $\Delta\nu$ =226, 2H), 5.09 (dd, J=1,5, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=10, 1H), 6.9-7.6 (m, 12H), 7.68 (s, 1H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1665 and 1642 (and shoulder at 1682) (C=O).

MS (%): 546/548 (parent, Cl^{35/37}, <1), 265 (14), 193 (21), 153/155 (100/34, Cl^{35/37}), 115 (21), 91 (28), 90 (25), 58 (29).

30 Anal. calc'd for C₃₁H₃₅N₄O₃Cl: C 68.06, H 6.45, N 10.24. Found: C 67.73 H 6.13, N 10.07.

HRMS calc'd for C₃₁H₃₅N₄O₃Cl³⁵: 546.23895. Found: 546.23581.

-80-

EXAMPLE 651-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-ethylphenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer of Example 60G in 46% yield, M.P. 233-234°C.

5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.14 (t, $J=7$, 3H), 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.8-2.1 (m, 3H), 2.49 (m, 2H), 2.5-2.7 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 3.51 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}} = 16$, $\Delta\nu=225$, 2H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 5.28 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 6.72 (d, $J=8$, 1H), 6.82 (d, $J=5$, 1H), 7.0-7.6 (m, 14H), 8.94 (bs, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 15.6, 22.8, 28.5, 45.0, 47.0, 49.9, 51.5, 59.4, 120.6,
10 126.8, 128.5, 129.4, 139.2, 140.5, 144.2, 146.3, 154.1, 167.3, 173.3.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

MS (%): 540 (parent, 2), 3235 (21), 147 (32), 132 (100), 121 (48), 91 (31).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 72.10, H 7.52, N 10.19. Found: C 72.15, H 7.16, N 9.74 (-0.45).

15 EXAMPLE 66

1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer of Example 60G in 36% yield, M.P. 263-264°C.

20 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.8-2.1 (m, 3H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 3.51 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}} = 16$, $\Delta\nu=227$, 2H), 5.10 (dd, $J=1,5$, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 6.95 (d, $J=5$, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 7.1-7.5 (m, 13H), 8.00 (bs, 1H), 9.41 (bs, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 28.5, 44.9, 47.0, 50.0, 51.6, 59.4, 126.3, 126.8, 128.1, 128.4, 128.5, 129.4, 129.8, 139.2, 141.3, 146.2, 154.0, 167.2, 173.1.

25 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

MS (%): 580 (parent, 5), 262 (50), 193 (62), 187 (65), 132 (100), 91 (87), 57 (99).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{F}_3 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 65.18, H 6.15, N 9.50. Found: C 62.25, H 5.93, N 9.18.

30 EXAMPLE 67

1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methylthiophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

-81-

Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer of Example 60G of 49% yield, M.P. 170-176°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.1 (m, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.52 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, $\Delta\nu$ =226, 2H), 5.11 (dd, J=1,5, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=10, 1H), 6.77 (d, J=5, 1H), 6.85 (d, J=5, 1H), 7.0-7.6 (m, 14H), 9.06 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 14.6, 28.5, 44.9, 47.0, 49.9, 51.5, 59.4, 114.0, 114.4, 118.5, 126.3, 126.8, 126.9, 128.5, 128.6, 129.2, 129.4, 138.5, 139.2, 141.1, 146.2, 154.0, 167.3, 173.2.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 559 (parent+1, 10), 394 (12), 233 (913), 193 (914), 155 (97), 135 (924), 119 (100), 103 (38).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₃S: C 68.79, H 6.85, N 10.03. Found: C 68.91, H 6.948, N 9.96.

EXAMPLE 68

15 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-carboxamidophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer of Example 60G in 18% yield, M.P. 155-165°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.145 (singlet, 9H), 2.00 (m, 1H), 2.2-2.5 (m, 3H), 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.66 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, $\Delta\nu$ =73, 2H), 5.25 (bs, 2H), 5.28 (m, 1H), 5.76 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 13H), 7.67 (d, J=7, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 8.18 (bs, 1H), 9.09 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.6, 38.0, 39.2, 45.7, 47.9, 51.4, 56.7, 61.0, 112.7, 118.4, 126.6, 126.8, 127.0, 128.1, 128.2, 128.3, 128.5, 128.6, 128.7, 128.8, 129.0, 129.4, 129.5, 129.6, 129.7, 137.8, 139.3, 145.0, 167.0, 174.8, 179.9.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 555 (parent, 62), 481 (15), 424 (23), 193 (56), 155 (23), 119 (100), 103 (38).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₇N₅O₄•1/3H₂O: C 68.43, H 6.76, N 12.47. Found: C 68.47, H 6.47, N 12.44.

EXAMPLE 69

30 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(4-tolylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer in Example 60G in 25% yield, M.P. 156-165°C.

-82-

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.1 (m, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.61 (m, 1H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.51 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}} = 16$, $\Delta\nu=225$, 2H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 6.78 (d, $J=5$, 1H), 7.0 and 7.2-7.4 (m, 15H), 8.87 (bs, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 20.3, 28.5, 45.0, 47.0, 49.9, 51.5, 59.4, 117.6, 126.3, 126.8, 128.5, 128.7, 129.1, 129.2, 129.3, 129.4, 129.5, 129.7, 138.0, 139.3, 146.3, 154.2, 167.3, 173.4.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 527 (parent+1, 30), 454 (6), 313 (12), 235 (910), 157 (100).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 2/3\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 71.35, H 7.36, N 10.40. Found: C 71.20, H 7.26, N 10.23.

EXAMPLE 70

Resolution of 1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Carried out in analogy with a procedure developed by Bock, M.G., et al., J. Org. Chem., **52**, 3232-3239 (1987) using L-phenylalanine as the resolving agent:

A. 1-(N-t-Butylacetamido)-3-(2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-phenylpropionamido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 100 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N_2 inlet were added 650 mg (1.65 mmol) of the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one, 439 mg (1.65 mmol) t-BOC-L-phenylalanine, 253 mg (1.65 mmol) N-hydroxybenzotriazole, 13 mL dry methylene chloride, 317 mg (1.65 mmol) ethyl(dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide, and 0.415 mL (2.98 mmol) triethylamine. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 14 hr, poured into water, and extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N HCl, water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. TLC showed one spot of $R_f=0.30$ in 1/1-ethyl acetate/hexane for the product, which was a foam, 950 mg (90%), $\alpha_D=5.77^\circ$ ($c=0.8$, CH_2Cl_2).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.20 (singlet, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.9-2.2 (m, 3H), 2.43 and 2.57 (multiplets for the two diastereomers, 1H), 2.8-3.0 (m, 3H), 3.53 and 3.54 (two AB_q patterns for each diastereomer, $J_{\text{AB}} = 15$ and 15, $\Delta\nu=198$ and 195, 2H), 4.18 and 4.32 (multiplets for the two diastereomers, 1H), 5.0-5.2 (m, 2H), 5.48 and 5.66 (broad singlets for each diastereomer, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 17H).

-83-

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): (pairs of peaks were observed because of the two diastereomers) 28.2 and 28.6, 38.6 and 39.0, 45.8 and 45.9, 48.0 and 48.2, 50.9 and 51.0, 51.4 and 51.5, 55.2 and 55.8, 60.3, 61.1 and 61.2, 126.7, 126.8, 126.9, 128.6, 128.8, 128.9, 129.3, 129.5, 129.6, 129.7, 129.8, 130.0, 138.0, 138.2, 145.0, 145.2, 167.3 and 167.4, 170.2 and 170.5, 171.0 and 171.05, 173.0 and 173.1.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1723, 1667, and 1635 (C=O).

MS (%): 640 (parent, 0.35), 452 (27), 376 (32), 264 (26), 193 (46), 120 (100), 91 (92).

B. 1-(N-t-Butylacetamido)-3-(2-amino-3-phenylpropionamido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 125 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 950 mg (1.49 mmol) 1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-(2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-phenylpropionamido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one (mixture of diastereomers) and 40 mL ethyl acetate. The solution was cooled to 0°C, saturated with HCl gas, and stirred at 0°C for 20 minutes, then at room temperature for 40 minutes. The reaction was poured into aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, diluted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer washed with additional aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The diastereomeric products were separated by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate/methanol as eluant to afford each diastereomer as an oil.

Less polar diastereomer (R_f=0.4 in 10% methanol in ethyl acetate): $\alpha_D = -28.2^\circ$ (c=1.5, CH₂Cl₂), 50% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.24 (singlet, 9H), 1.8-2.6 (series of multiplets, 4H), 3.1 (m, 3H), 3.58 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, $\Delta\nu$ =202, 2H), 3.59 (m, 1H), 4.18 and 4.32 (multiplets for the two diastereomers, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10, 1H), 5.17 (m, 1H), 5.49 (bs, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 15H), 8.49 (d, J=7, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.7, 39.2, 41.1, 46.0, 48.1, 51.0, 56.5, 60.3, 61.2, 126.7, 126.8, 127.0, 128.4, 128.6, 128.9, 129.0, 129.3, 129.5, 137.8, 138.1, 145.2, 167.5, 173.5.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1665 and 1635 (C=O).

MS (%): 540 (parent, 3), 449 (32), 376 (41), 264 (35), 193 (38), 120 (100), 91 (43).

More polar diastereomer (R_f=0.2 in 10% methanol in ethyl acetate): $\alpha_D = -32.2^\circ$ (c=1.5, CH₂Cl₂), 50% yield.

-84-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.23 (singlet, 9H), 1.8-2.6 (series of multiplets, 4H), 3.1 (m, 3H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.58 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, $\Delta\nu$ =220, 2H), 4.18 and 4.32 (multiplets for the two diastereomers, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10, 1H), 5.17 (m, 1H), 5.49 (bs, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 15H), 8.30 (d, J=7, 1H).

5 ¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.7, 39.2, 41.2, 46.0, 48.1, 51.0, 56.9, 60.3, 61.2, 126.7, 126.8, 127.0, 128.4, 128.6, 128.9, 129.0, 129.3, 129.5, 138.1, 138.2, 145.1, 167.5, 173.5.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1665 and 1635 (C=O).

MS (%): 540 (parent, 2), 449 (37), 376 (53), 264 (35), 193 (35), 120 (100), 91 (42).

10 C. (-)-1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 100 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet and condenser were added 0.40 g (0.745 mmol) 1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-(2-amino-3-phenylpropionamido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one (more polar isomer from above), 8 mL 1,2-dichloroethane, and 0.093 mL (0.782 mmol) phenylisothiocyanate. The reaction was
15 refluxed for 1 hr, cooled, and evaporated. The residue was taken up in 10 mL trifluoroacetic acid and heated at 70-80°C for 2 hr. The reaction was cooled, and the product precipitated as a salt with ether and hexane. The precipitate was collected, dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The oil solidified from chloroform to
20 give mp 204-205°C, 0.30 g (100%), $\alpha_D = -3.72^\circ$ (c=0.5, TFA). ¹H-NMR and ¹³C-NMR spectra match those of the racemate.

D. (+)-1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared as above from 1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-(2-amino-3-phenylpropionamido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one (less polar isomer) as an oil
25 in 92% yield, $\alpha_D = +3.21^\circ$ (c=0.8, ethyl acetate). The ¹H-NMR spectrum matches that of the racemate.

E. (-)-1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 35 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet and condenser were
30 added 293 mg (0.745 mmol) (-)-1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one, 10 mL ethyl acetate, and 0.096 mL (0.745 mmol) m-tolylisocyanate. The reaction was refluxed for 2.5 hr, cooled, and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using hexane/ethyl acetate as eluant to

-85-

afford an oil which was crystallized from methylene chloride/isopropyl ether to a give mp 140-150°C, 71 mg (18%), $\alpha_D = -18.6^\circ$ ($c=1$, CH_2Cl_2). The R_f value on TLC and ^1H -NMR spectrum match those of the racemate.

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 71.75, H 7.34, N 10.46. Found: C
5 71.66, H 6.75 (-0.59), N 10.29.

F. (+)-1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one Prepared as above from (+)-1-(N-t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one as an oil in 30% yield, which was crystallized from methylene chloride/isopropyl ether to a give mp 140-150°C, in 15% yield, $\alpha_D = +18.2^\circ$ ($c=1$,
10 CH_2Cl_2). The R_f value on TLC and ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR spectra match those of the racemate.

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 71.75, H 7.34, N 10.46. Found: C 71.65, H 6.89 (-0.45), N 10.49.

EXAMPLE 71

15 (1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-tolylureido)-7-cyclohexylhexahydroazepin-2-one
Prepared from (1-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-amino-7-cyclohexyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one as in Example 11 in 31% yield, M.P. 108-110°C.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 0.8-1.0 (m, 2H), 1.1-1.3 (m, 4H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.6-1.9 (m, 10H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 3.42 (t, $J=7$, 1H), 3.88 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=17$, $\Delta\nu=180$, 2H),
20 5.01 (m, 1H), 6.65 and 7.1-7.4 (m, 6H (includes broad singlets for 2 NH signals)).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 21.5, 25.7, 25.9, 26.0, 26.2, 27.2, 28.0, 30.1, 31.7, 32.2, 39.4, 45.6, 51.5, 63.4, 81.8, 123.6, 128.7, 138.7, 139.1, 155.2, 168.4.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1730 (CO_2R) and 1640 (CONR).

MS (%): 457 (2, parent), 295 (23), 185 (23), 107 (100).

25 HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$: 458.2984. Found: 458.3057.

EXAMPLE 72

(1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-((3-trifluoromethylphenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from (1-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-amino-7-cyclohexyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one as in Example 11 in 36% yield, M.P. 114-117°C.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 0.8-1.0 (m, 2H), 1.1-1.3 (m, 4H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.6-1.9 (m, 10H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 3.48 (t, $J=7$, 1H), 3.90 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=17$, $\Delta\nu=160$, 2H), 5.04 (m, 1H), 6.8-8.0 (series of multiplets, 6H).

-86-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 25.7, 25.8, 26.0, 26.1, 27.1, 27.9, 30.1, 31.56, 31.63, 39.5, 45.7, 51.3, 63.5, 82.0, 129.1, 140.2, 154.8, 168.3, 175.9 (not all aromatic carbons could be assigned).

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1730 (CO_2R) and 1638 (CONR).

5 MS (%): 511 (<1, parent), 295 (82), 195 (28), 185 (98), 161 (100), 57 (97).
HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{F}_3$: 512.2732. Found: 512.2751.

EXAMPLE 73

(1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from (1-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-amino-5,7-diphenyl-
10 hexahydroazepin-2-one as in Example 60 as a foam in 6.3% yield.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 1.2-1.4 (m, 2H), 1.29 (s, 9H), 2.0-2.2 and 2.4-2.6 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.60 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=18$, $\Delta\nu=160$ (2H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 5.22 (m, 1H), 6.8 and 7.0-7.4 (m, 16H).

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1723 (CO_2R) and 1638 (CONR).

15 MS (%): 527 (15, parent), 235 (30), 133 (100)
HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$: 527.2822. Found: 527.2742.

EXAMPLE 74

(1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-benzylhexahydroazepin-2-one

20 A. 2-Benzyl-4-phenylcyclohexanone

Prepared in analogy with a procedure developed by Stork, G. and Dowd, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 85, 2178 (1963). To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N_2 inlet, Dean-Stark trap, and condenser were added 8.71 g (50 mmol) 4-phenylcyclohexanone, 5.72 mL (50 mmol) cyclohexylamine, and 100 mL benzene. The
25 solution was refluxed until water removal was complete (12 hours). Twenty mL of this solution, upon cooling, was added to 10.0 mL of a 1.0 M solution of ethyl magnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran, and the reaction heated to 60-70°C for 30 minutes. The solution was cooled, and 1.43 mL (12 mmol) benzyl bromide added, producing an immediate color change. The reaction was refluxed 3.5 hours, cooled, and evaporated.
30 The residue was taken up in 40 mL 1N HCl, stirred at room temperature 18 hours, and extracted into ethyl acetate, which was washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The crude yellow oil was used without further purification, 3.2 g (100%).

-87-

¹H-NMR (d, CDCl₃): 1.62 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 2.20 (m, 2H), 2.41 (dd, J=8.5, 14, 1H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 2.77 (m, 1H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 3.34 (dd, J=4, 14, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 10H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1715 (C=O).

5 MS (%): 264 (parent, 38), 235 (10), 159 (16), 146 (28), 145 (26), 131 (31), 104 (35), 91 (100).

B. 5-Phenyl-7-benzylhexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with condenser and N₂ inlet were added 2.64 g (10 mmol) of 2-benzyl-4-phenylcyclohexanone, 1.70 g (15 mmol) hydroxylamine-O-sulfonic acid, and 50 mL formic acid. The reaction was refluxed 5.5
10 hours, cooled, and poured into 3N NaOH. The mixture was extracted into ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried, and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using methanol/methylene chloride, collecting the product spot at R_f=0.30 as an oil, 1.8 g (64%).

15 ¹H-NMR (d, CDCl₃): 1.6-2.0 (m, 4H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.7-2.9 (m, 4H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 5.6 and 5.75 (broad singlets, NH, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 10H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (C=O).

MS (%): 279 (parent, 13), 235 (24), 188 (40), 91 (100), 44 (31).

The remaining steps were carried out as described in Example 60:

20 C. 3-Bromo-5-phenyl-7-benzylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Oil, mixture of 4 diastereomers, 27% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.7-3.2 (series of multiplets, 5H), 2.86 (m, 2H), 3.8 and 4.2 (multiplets, 1H), 4.58 and 4.88 (multiplets, 1H), 6.28, 6.55, 6.68 and 6.80 (broad singlets, NH, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 10H).

25 ¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): the 4 diastereomers gave many overlapping peaks; 3 of the 4 lactam carbonyls appeared at 170.35, 170.54, and 170.65.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1670 (C=O).

MS (%): 358/360 (parent, Br⁷⁹/Br⁸¹ 2/2), 266/268 (98/100), 222 (20), 158 (45), 144 (53).

30 D. 1-(t-Butylcarbonylmethyl)-3-bromo-5-phenyl-7-benzylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Oil, mixture of 2 diastereomers in a 2/1 ratio, 97% yield.

-88-

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.44 and 1.45 (singlets, 9H), 1.8-4.3 (series of multiplets, 8H), 4.9 to 5.4 (multiplets, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 10H).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1745 and 1650 (C=O).

MS (%): 392 (parent-Br, 2), 372 (30), 255 (100), 200 (70), 180 (98).

5 E. 1-(t-Butylcarbonylmethyl)-3-azido-5-phenyl-7-benzylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Oil, mixture of 2 diastereomers in a 7/3 ratio, 87% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.45 and 1.46 (singlets, 9H), 1.8-4.6 (series of multiplets, 9H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 10H).

10 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 2107 (N₃), 1739 and 1659 (C=O).

MS (%): 406 (parent-N₂, 2), 350 (10), 259 (13), 91 (17), 57 (16), 32 (100).

F. 1-(t-Butylcarbonylmethyl)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-benzylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Oil, predominantly one diastereomer, 67% yield.

15 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.42 and 1.46 (singlets, 9H), 1.5-2.0 (m, 4H), 2.32 and 2.71 (multiplets, 1H), 3.08 (m, 2H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.10 (AB_q, J_{AB}=17, Δv=75), 7.0-7.4 (m, 10H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): (one diastereomer) 28.1, 39.1, 39.3, 44.7, 51.8, 54.3, 55.4, 63.3, 81.6, 126.7, 126.9, 127.2, 128.5, 128.8, 137.3, 144.6, 169.1, 176.0.

20 MS (%): 409 (parent+1, 2), 262 (42), 132 (100), 91 (30).

G. (1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-benzylhexahydroazepin-2-one

9% yield, M.P. 100-110°C.

25 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.5-3.2 (series of multiplets, 7H), 4.15 (AB_q, J_{AB}=17, Δv=139), 4.28 (m, 1H), 5.24 (m, 1H), 6.8 and 7.0-7.4 (m, 16H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.5, 28.0, 38.2, 39.3, 39.35, 39.4, 44.5, 50.4, 55.6, 81.9, 127.0, 127.3, 128.5, 128.6, 128.7, 128.9, 129.0, 136.7, 138.9, 144.4, 155.3, 168.6, 173.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1740 (CO₂R) and 1640 (CONR).

MS (%): 541 (parent, 2), 261 (30), 132 (100), 91 (47).

30 Anal. calc'd for C₃₃H₃₉N₃O₄: C 73.17, H 7.26, N 7.76. Found: C 72.82, H 7.28, N 7.71.

EXAMPLE 75

(1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-benzylhexahydro-azepin-2-one

Prepared from the title compound of Example 74F in analogy with the procedure of Example 60, in 27% yield, M.P. 95-105°C.

5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.5-3.2 (series of multiplets, 7H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 4.10 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=17$, $\Delta\nu=135$), 4.28 (m, 1H), 5.24 (m, 1H), 6.5, 6.8 and 7.0-7.6 (m, 16H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 28.0, 38.2, 39.2, 39.3, 39.4, 44.5, 50.4, 55.2, 55.7, 82.0, 105.4, 109.2, 112.2, 126.9, 127.0, 127.2, 127.3, 128.5, 128.6, 128.7, 128.9, 129.1, 129.2, 129.3, 129.5, 129.6, 136.7, 140.4, 144.4, 155.2, 160.2, 168.6, 172.9.

10 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1740 (CO_2R) and 1640 (CONR).

MS (%): 557 (parent, 1), 261 (35), 149 (100), 132 (98), 123 (53), 91 (52).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$: C 71.07, H 7.05, N 7.53. Found: C 71.30, H 7.10, N 7.34.

EXAMPLE 76

15 (1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-chlorophenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-benzylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the title compound of Example 74F in analogy with the procedure of Example 60 in 33% yield, M.P. 95-110°C.

20 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.5-3.2 (series of multiplets, 7H), 4.10 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=17$, $\Delta\nu=138$), 4.38 (m, 1H), 5.28 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.8 (m, 16H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 28.0, 37.5, 39.1, 39.2, 39.5, 50.3, 55.7, 60.4, 82.1, 117.3, 119.4, 122.3, 122.4, 126.5, 126.7, 127.0, 127.1, 127.2, 128.5, 128.6, 128.8, 128.9, 129.2, 129.3, 129.7, 134.4, 136.6, 140.6, 144.2, 155.0, 168.5, 173.6.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1740 (CO_2R) and 1640 (CONR).

25 MS (%): 562 (parent, 1), 261 (50), 153 (80), 132 (100), 91 (40).

HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{Cl}$: 562.24765. Found: 562.24970.

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{Cl}$: C 68.38, H 6.46, N 7.48. Found: C 68.37, H 6.76, N 7.02 (-0.46).

EXAMPLE 77

30 (1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexylmethyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one

-90-

Prepared from (1-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexylmethylhexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 74 in 47% yield as a foam, mixture of diastereomers.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.37 (s, 9H), 0.8-2.3 and 2.64 (series of multiplets, 7H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.95 and 4.0 (AB_q's, J_{AB}=17 and 17, $\Delta\nu$ =139 and 150), 4.0-4.1 (m, 1H), 5.12 and 5.23 (multiplets, 1H), 6.8 and 7.0-7.5 (m, 16H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): (one diastereomer) 21.5, 26.1, 28.0, 33.3, 33.5, 34.6, 39.2, 39.3, 39.9, 41.5, 44.9, 46.0, 51.9, 54.2, 81.8, 117.1, 120.8, 123.6, 123.8, 126.3, 126.4, 126.9, 127.2, 128.5, 128.7, 138.7, 139.1, 144.8, 145.6, 155.1, 168.5, 173.3.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1740 (CO₂R) and 1640 (CONR).

MS (%): 547 (parent, 1), 243 (15), 184 (50), 141 (30), 136 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₃H₄₅N₃O₄: C 72.36, H 8.28, N 7.67. Found: C 72.21, H 8.35, N 7.44.

EXAMPLE 78

(1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexylhexahydroazepin-2-one Prepared from (1-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexylhexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 74 in 6% yield as a 3/1 mixture of diastereomers, foam.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.8-2.3 (m, 15H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 3.02 and 3.22 (multiplets, 1H), 3.6 (m, 1H), 4.01 and 4.1 (AB_q's, J_{AB}=17 and 17, $\Delta\nu$ =216 and 230, 2H), 4.92 and 5.13 (multiplets, 1H), 6.7-7.4 (m, 11H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): (one diastereomer) 21.5, 25.86, 25.90, 26.1, 28.0, 31.5, 39.4, 39.9, 45.8, 46.6, 51.6, 63.1, 81.9, 117.2, 120.8, 120.9, 123.6, 123.8, 126.4, 126.9, 127.0, 128.5, 128.6, 128.7, 128.8, 138.8, 139.0, 145.9, 155.1, 168.2, 175.5.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1730 (CO₂R) and 1640 (CONR).

MS (%): 533 (parent, 2), 240 (25), 133 (100), 107 (70), 91 (40).

HRMS calc'd for C₃₂H₄₃N₃O₄: 533.3243. Found: 533.32941.

EXAMPLE 79

(1-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexylhexahydroazepin-2-one

-91-

Prepared from (1-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-cyclohexylhexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 74 in 14% yield, as a mixture of diastereomers, foam.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.8-2.3 (m, 15H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 3.0-3.4 (m, 1H),
5 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.97 and 4.1 (AB_q's, J_{AB}=17 and 17, $\Delta\nu$ =213 and 240, 2H), 4.90 and 5.12 (multiplets, 1H), 6.5 and 6.8-7.4 (m, 11H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): (one diastereomer) 25.9, 26.3, 28.0, 31.0, 34.9, 42.5, 45.8, 46.6, 51.5, 55.2, 63.1, 64.7, 81.8, 109.0, 126.2, 126.3, 126.9, 127.0, 128.5, 128.6, 129.5, 129.6, 140.5, 145.9, 147.1, 154.9, 160.2, 168.3, 175.4

10 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1730 (CO₂R) and 1640 (CONR).

MS (%): 549 (parent, 3.5), 344 (25), 240 (30), 149 (60), 132 (100).

HRMS calc'd for C₃₂H₄₃N₃O₄: 549.3192. Found: 549.33256.

EXAMPLE 80

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one
15

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 63% yield, M.P. 228-232°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 1.16 (singlet, 9H), 2.0 (m, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.5 (m,
20 1H), 3.1-3.9 (multiplets, 3H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 5.34 (m, 1H), 6.6-7.5 (m, 14H), 8.95 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 21.3, 28.4, 45.0, 50.0, 51.6, 58.5, 114.7, 115.1, 115.4, 118.1, 121.8, 122.4, 126.3, 126.8, 128.5, 131.6, 131.7, 135.5, 137.8, 140.5, 146.2, 154.1, 167.2, 173.4.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

25 FAB MS (%): 545 (parent+1, 43), 472 (36), 412 (37), 254 (27), 211 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₇N₄O₃F•3/4H₂O: C 68.86, H 6.95, N 10.04. Found: C 68.87, H 6.86, N 9.69.

EXAMPLE 81

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one
30

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 54% yield, M.P. 224.5-227°C.

-92-

¹H-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 1.16 (singlet, 9H), 2.0 (m, 3H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 3.2-3.9 (m, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 6.5 and 6.8-7.5 (m, 14H), 9.05 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 28.4, 44.9, 46.8, 50.0, 51.5, 54.9, 58.5, 103.2, 106.5, 109.9, 115.1, 115.4, 126.3, 126.8, 128.5, 129.4, 131.6, 141.8, 146.1, 154.1, 159.7, 167.2, 173.3.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 561 (parent+1, 25), 488 (30), 412 (28), 254 (27), 211 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₇N₄O₄•H₂O: C 66.42, H 6.79, N 9.68. Found: C 66.36, H 6.57, N 9.42.

EXAMPLE 82

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-chlorophenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-fluorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to Example 60 in 44% yield, M.P. 175-178°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CD₃SOCD₃): 1.16 (singlet, 9H), 2.0 (m, 3H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 3.2-3.9 (m, 3H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.6 (m, 14H), 9.27 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.45, 44.9, 46.8, 50.0, 51.6, 58.5, 115.1, 115.4, 115.8, 116.8, 120.7, 126.4, 126.8, 128.6, 130.3, 131.6, 131.7, 133.2, 135.4, 142.1, 146.1, 153.9, 167.2, 173.2.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 565 (parent, 20), 492 (26), 412 (27), 254 (20), 211 (100).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₁H₃₄N₄O₃FCI•2H₂O: C 61.94, H 6.37, N 9.32. Found: C 61.93, H 5.73 (-0.64), N 9.09.

HRMS calc'd for C₃₁H₃₄N₄O₃FCI: 564.2790. Found: 564.23444.

EXAMPLE 83

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-chlorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-chlorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 69% yield, M.P. 224-226°C.

-93-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃, TFA): 1.20 (singlet, 9H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 2.3 (m, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.98 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, $\Delta\nu$ =43, 2H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 5.38 (d, J=11, 1H), 6.69 (d, J=7, 1H), 6.9-7.5 (m, 16H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃, TFA): 22.0, 27.9, 38.5, 38.8, 45.6, 52.8, 61.0, 112.4, 116.1,
5 119.9, 126.6, 127.3, 128.9, 129.5, 129.8, 130.8, 134.9, 143.6, 158, 176.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 561 (parent+1, 47), 488 (30), 454 (20), 428 (25), 227 (28), 157 (100), 119 (46).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₇N₄O₃Cl•1/2H₂O: C 67.41, H 6.72, N 9.83. Found: C
10 67.77, H 6.57, N 9.44.

EXAMPLE 84

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-chlorophenyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-
15 chlorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 33% yield, M.P. 130-132°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃, TFA): 1.21 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.89 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, $\Delta\nu$ =77, 2H), 5.24 (m, 1H), 5.39 (d, J=11, 1H), 6.7-6.9 and 7.1-7.4 (m, 16H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃, TFA): 28.0, 38.7, 38.9, 45.6, 48.3, 52.6, 52.8, 55.5, 60.8,
20 126.6, 127.3, 128.9, 129.5, 130.4, 130.5, 130.8, 135.1, 135.6, 143.8, 160.2, 168.8, 175.7.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 577 (parent, 82), 504 (61), 428 (56), 227 (76), 119 (100), 103 (55).

Anal. calc'd for C₃₂H₃₇N₄O₄Cl: C 66.60, H 6.46, N 9.71. Found: C 66.83, H
25 6.46, N 9.51.

EXAMPLE 85

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-chlorophenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-chlorophenyl)hexa-hydroazepin-2-one

Prepared in analogy with Example 60 in 52% yield, M.P. 229-231°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃, TFA): 1.21 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.92 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, $\Delta\nu$ =65, 2H), 5.27 (d, J=8, 1H), 5.43 (d, J=10, 1H), 7.1-7.5 (m, 16H).

-94-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 22.0, 27.9, 38.7, 45.6, 48.3, 52.5, 60.9, 71.3, 126.1, 126.6, 127.3, 128.9, 129.5, 130.6, 130.8, 134.9, 135.3, 135.7, 143.7, 176.0.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

FAB MS (%): 581 (parent+1, 63), 508 (61), 428 (36), 227 (65), 157 (81), 119
5 (100).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}_2 \cdot 1/3\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 63.37, H 5.95, N 9.54. Found: C 63.74, H 5.99, N 8.87 (-0.67).

HRMS calc'd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}_2$: 580.2008. Found: 580.19940.

EXAMPLE 86

10 cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 57% yield, M.P. 216-218°C.

15 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.20 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.96 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=62$, 2H), 5.22 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 5.39 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 7.0-7.4(m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 20.9, 22.0, 27.9, 38.5, 38.9, 45.7, 48.2, 52.8, 61.5, 71.3, 120.8, 124.5, 126.6, 127.2, 128.0, 128.9, 129.3, 129.8, 130.0, 133.4, 134.7, 139.7,
20 140.4, 143.9, 176.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

FAB MS (%): 541 (parent+1, 10), 207 (12), 157 (100), 119 (24), 103 (12).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$: C 73.30, H 7.46, N 10.36. Found: C 72.90, H 7.37, N 10.11.

25

EXAMPLE 87

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 40%
30 yield as an amorphous solid.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.19 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.95 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=81$, 2H), 5.22 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 5.40 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 6.8 and 7.1-7.4 (m, 16H).

-95-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 22.0, 27.9, 38.6, 38.9, 45.6, 48.2, 52.7, 55.5, 61.4, 71.2, 126.2, 126.6, 127.2, 128.9, 129.3, 130.0, 130.5, 130.6, 133.4, 139.7, 143.9, 157.2, 169.4, 175.8.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 557 (parent+1, 59), 484 (45), 408 (43), 250 (32), 207 (100), 132 (33), 105 (43).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 68.97, H 7.37, N 9.75. Found: C 68.97, H 7.38, N 9.60.

EXAMPLE 88

10 cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-3-chlorophenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 41% yield as an amorphous solid.

15 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.20 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.94 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}} = 16$, $\Delta\nu=58$, 2H), 5.23 (d, $J=9$, 1H), 5.42 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 7.1-7.5 (m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 21.0, 27.9, 38.8, 38.9, 45.7, 48.2, 52.5, 61.4, 64.6, 122.2, 125.7, 126.6, 127.2, 128.9, 129.3, 130.0, 130.5, 133.5, 135.2, 137.4, 139.7, 144.0,
20 156.4, 169.3, 176.0.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

FAB MS (%): 561 (parent+1, 44), 488 (34), 408 (28), 207 (67), 157 (100).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl} \cdot 1/4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 67.95, H 6.68, N 9.91. Found: C 68.12, H 6.47, N 9.52.

25

EXAMPLE 89

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(3-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(3-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 56%
30 yield, M.P. 252-254°C.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.20 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.93 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\Delta\nu=54$, 2H), 5.20 (d, $J=9$, 1H), 5.38 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 16H).

-96-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 21.1, 21.2, 28.0, 38.7, 39.0, 45.8, 48.3, 52.6, 61.6, 120.4, 124.2, 126.4, 126.7, 127.2, 127.5, 128.9, 129.2, 129.7, 130.1, 130.2, 135.3, 136.5, 139.2, 140.2, 144.0, 158, 169, 175.6.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 541 (parent+1, 72), 468 (63), 408 (45), 250 (32), 207 (100), 157 (100), 119 (68).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$: C 73.30, H 7.46, N 10.36. Found: C 73.02, H 7.39, N 10.30.

EXAMPLE 90

10 cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(3-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(3-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 76.5% yield as an amorphous solid.

15 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.19 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 4.0 (m, 2H), 5.21 (d, $J=9$, 1H), 5.39 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 6.7-6.9 and 7.1-7.4 (m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 21.2, 28.0, 38.8, 39.1, 45.7, 48.2, 52.6, 55.4, 61.6, 71.0, 126.4, 126.7, 127.2, 128.9, 129.2, 130.1, 130.5, 136.6, 139.2, 144.1, 157, 169, 176.

20 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

FAB MS (%): 557 (parent+1, 34), 484 (39), 408 (32), 207 (75), 119 (100), 103 (100).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 68.97, H 7.37, N 9.75. Found: C 68.73, H 7.95 (-0.58), N 9.42.

EXAMPLE 91

25 cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-chlorophenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(3-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from cis-1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(3-tolyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one by a procedure analogous to that of Example 60 in 65% yield as an amorphous solid.

30 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.20 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.95 (AB_q, $J_{\text{AB}} = 16$, $\Delta\nu=58$, 2H), 5.22 (d, $J=9$, 1H), 5.44 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 16H).

-97-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 21.2, 28.0, 38.8, 39.0, 45.7, 48.2, 52.5, 61.7, 71.1, 125.6, 126.3, 126.7, 127.2, 128.9, 129.2, 130.2, 130.5, 135.2, 136.5, 139.2, 144.0, 157, 169, 176.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 561 (parent+1, 30), 488 (75), 408 (43), 250 (37), 207 (100), 115 (39).

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}\cdot 1/4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 67.95, H 6.68, N 9.91. Found: C 67.89, H 6.72, N 9.91.

EXAMPLE 92

10 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(2-methylphenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one in Example 60 in 26% yield, mp 145-153°C.

^1H -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.1 (m, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.61 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.51 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}} = 16$, $\text{Dn}=214$, 2H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 15H), 7.77 (d, $J=8$, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 22.8, 28.5, 45.0, 47.0, 49.9, 51.8, 59.4, 67.3, 120.9, 121.0, 122.0, 125.9, 126.0, 126.3, 126.7, 126.8, 127.2, 128.0, 128.4, 128.5, 128.7, 129.4, 129.5, 130.1, 131.3, 138.2, 139.3, 146.3, 154.4, 167.3, 173.4.

20 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

FAB MS (%): 527 (parent+1, 90), 454 (75), 394 (45), 193 (100), 157 (67), 119 (54), 91 (66).

Anal. Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 71.75, H 7.34, N 10.46. Found: C 71.84, H 7.10, N 10.27.

25

EXAMPLE 93

1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(4-chlorophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar amine diastereomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one in Example 60 in 19% yield, mp 165-170°C.

30 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 1.18 (singlet, 9H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.2-2.4 (m, 2H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 4.03 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}} = 17$, $\text{Dn}=132$, 2H), 5.26 (δ , $J=9$, 1H), 5.43 (δ , $J=11$, 1H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 17H).

-98-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3 , TFA): 27.7, 38.5, 38.6, 45.7, 48.1, 52.9, 53.7, 61.9, 71.6, 124.7, 126.5, 127.3, 128.7, 128.9, 129.0, 129.4, 129.6, 129.7, 129.8, 130.0, 133.6, 136.2, 143.6, 157.4, 169.8, 176.3.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

5 FAB MS (%): 547 (parent+1, 23), 474 (22), 420 (15), 394 (16), 193 (28), 155 (45), 136 (30), 119 (100), 104 (40).

Anal. Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Cl}\cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 66.96, H 6.52, N 10.07. Found: C 66.65, H 6.33, N 9.86.

EXAMPLE 94

10 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(5-(benztriazolyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

To a 35 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with N_2 inlet and condenser were added 62 mg (0.382 mmol) benztriazole-5-carboxylic acid, 5 mL dry tetrahydrofuran, 0.090 mL (0.420 mmol) diphenylphosphoryl azide, and 0.060 mL (0.420 mmol) triethylamine. The reaction was refluxed for 1 hr, cooled briefly, and 150 mg (0.382 mmol) of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one (the more polar amine diastereomer in Example 60) was added and refluxing continued for 14 hr. The reaction was cooled, filtered to remove a small amount of amide byproduct that had formed, and the filtrate evaporated. The residue was triturated with chloroform to afford a white solid, 70 mg (34%), mp 210-220°C.

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 1.16 (singlet, 9H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.2-2.5 (m, 3H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 4.01 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}} = 16$, $\text{Dn}=108$, 2H), 5.2-5.3 (m, 2H), 5.64 (bs, 1H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 13H), 7.92 (d, $J=9$, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 27.9, 38.6, 39.0, 45.6, 48.0, 52.5, 53.4, 61.8, 116.1, 119.9, 125.2, 126.5, 127.4, 128.9, 129.5, 129.7, 129.9, 130.5, 135.0, 136.3, 140.9, 143.7, 155.1, 163.0, 169.2, 175.8.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 (broad, $\text{C}=\text{O}$).

FAB MS (%): 555 (parent+1, 64), 481 (70), 394 (35), 193 (83), 155 (55), 119 (100).

30 HRMS: Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_7\text{O}_3$: 554.2872. Found: 554.28607.

EXAMPLE 95

1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3,4-dimethylphenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one:

-99-

Prepared as in Example 94, using the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one described in Example 60, in 48% yield, mp 185-188°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.19 (singlet, 9H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H),
5 2.2-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.59 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, Dn=193, 2H), 5.16 (d, J=10, 1H), 5.24 (dd, J=7,10, 1H), 5.38 (s, 1H), 6.71 (d, J=6, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 13H), 7.53 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 19.0, 19.9, 28.6, 39.3, 39.4, 46.1, 48.2, 51.1, 52.2, 61.2,
117.9, 121.8, 121.9, 126.5, 126.6, 127.0, 128.5, 128.6, 128.8, 128.9, 129.4, 129.5, 130.0,
10 136.8, 137.1, 138.2, 145.3, 155.4, 167.5, 175.0.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 541 (48, parent+1), 468 (35), 394 (32), 309 (39), 193 (42), 155
9100), 135 (72), 119 (100), 103 (96).

Anal. Calc'd. for C₃₃H₄₀N₄O₃: C 73.30, H 7.46, N 10.36. Found: C 73.09, H
15 7.32, N 10.08.

EXAMPLE 96

1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-dimethylaminophenylureido)-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared as in Example 94, using the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-
20 3-amino-5,7-diphenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one described in Example 60, in 71% yield, mp 145-153°C.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.18 (singlet, 9H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 2.22 (m, 2H), 2.57 (m, 1H),
2.87 (s, 6H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.58 (AB_q, J_{AB} = 16, Dn=174, 2H), 5.17 (d, J=10, 1H), 5.26
(m, 1H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 6.3, 6.6, 6.7, 6.9, and 7.0-7.3 (m, 16H), 7.59 (s, 1H).

25 ¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.6, 39.4, 39.5, 40.6, 46.0, 48.3, 51.1, 52.1, 61.2, 104.5,
107.7, 108.5, 108.6, 126.6, 127.0, 128.6, 128.8, 128.9, 129.1, 129.3, 129.5, 138.3, 140.1,
145.3, 151.5, 155.3, 167.5, 174.9.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 (broad, C=O).

Anal. Calc'd. for C₃₃H₄₁N₅O₃•1/2H₂O: C 70.19, H 7.50, N 12.40. Found: C
30 69.81, H 7.13, N 12.05.

The hydrochloride salt was formed using HCl in ether and crystallized from acetone to afford a white solid, mp 190-197°C.

-100-

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{33}H_{41}N_5O_3 \cdot HCl$: C 66.93, H 7.15, N 11.83. Found: C 66.60, H 7.17, N 11.70.

EXAMPLE 97

5 cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(3-methoxyphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(3-methoxyphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one in analogy with Example 60 in 40% yield, mp 245-247°C.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.19 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.97 (AB_q , $J_{AB} = 17$, Dn York=62, 2H), 5.23 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 5.38 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 21.0, 27.9, 38.6, 38.8, 45.6, 48.2, 52.8, 52.9, 55.5, 61.6, 114.7, 115.9, 121.9, 124.5, 126.6, 127.3, 128.0, 128.9, 129.7, 130.5, 138.0, 140.3, 143.8, 158, 169, 175.6.

15 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1650 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 557 (parent+1, 30), 484 (45), 266 (930), 223 (100), 132 (45), 115 (42), 91 (44).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{33}H_{40}N_4O_4$: C 71.20, H 7.24, N 10.07. Found: C 70.98, H 7.51, N 9.83.

20

EXAMPLE 98

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(3-methoxyphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(3-methoxyphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one in analogy with Example 60 in 46% yield as an amorphous solid.

25 1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.19 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.8-3.9 and 4.0-4.1 (m, 2H), 5.25 (m, 1H), 5.38 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.0 and 7.1-7.4 (m, 16H).

30 ^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 22.1, 28.0, 38.7, 38.8, 45.6, 47, 52, 55.4, 55.5, 61.5, 114.6, 115.8, 121.7, 126.6, 127.2, 128.9, 130.5, 143.9 (remaining carbons not visible in this scan).

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1670, 1630, 1600 (broad, C=O).

-101-

FAB MS (%): 573 (parent+1, 45), 500 (52), 424 (35), 266 (34), 223 (100), 132 (32), 115 (48), 91 (37).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{33}H_{40}N_4O_5 \cdot H_2O$: C 67.10, H 7.17, N 9.48. Found: C 67.01, H 7.23, N 9.20.

5

EXAMPLE 99

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-chlorophenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(3-methoxyphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(3-methoxyphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one in analogy with Example 60 in 31% yield as an amorphous solid.

10

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.20 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.96 (AB_q, $J_{AB} = 17$, Dn=59, 2H), 5.24 (d, J=9, 1H), 5.42 (d, J=11, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 22, 28.0, 38.7, 38.8, 45.6, 48.2, 52.5, 55.4, 61.6, 114.7, 115.9, 121.8, 125.8, 126.6, 127.2, 128.9, 130.5, 130.6, 138.1, 143.9, 156, 167, 175.

15

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1670, 1620 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 577 (parent+1, 35), 504 (46), 223 (100), 157 (73), 119 (51).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{32}H_{37}N_4O_4Cl \cdot H_2O$: C 64.58, H 6.60, N 9.41. Found: C 67.54, H 6.63, N 9.24.

20

EXAMPLE 100

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one in analogy with Example 60 in 10% yield as an amorphous solid.

25

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.19 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 3.31 (m, 1H), 3.82 (AB_q, $J_{AB} = 16$, Dn=36, 2H), 4.82 and 5.02 (m, 1H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.7 (m, 16H).

30

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 21.1, 28.0, 38.6, 38.8, 43.3, 45.6, 48.4, 52.7, 61.0, 120.7, 121.2, 124.4, 125.0, 126.2, 126.5, 126.6, 126.9, 127.3, 127.7, 128.2, 128.9, 129.7, 130.0, 131.5, 131.9, 134.8, 135.0, 140.3, 140.5, 143.7, 143.9, 158, 168, 175.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1680, 1660, 1640 (broad, C=O).

-102-

FAB MS (%): 595 (parent+1, 5), 482 (24), 349 (30), 157 (100), 135 (45), 119 (99), 103 (51).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{33}H_{37}N_4O_3F_3 \cdot 3/2H_2O$: C 63.75, H 6.49, N 9.01. Found: C 64.01, H 6.44, N 8.74.

5

EXAMPLE 101

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one in analogy with Example 60 in 48% yield as an amorphous solid.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.18 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 3.31 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.83 (AB_q , $J_{AB} = 16$, $D_n=37$, 2H), 4.82 and 5.02 (m, 1H), 5.3-5.4 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.7 (m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 22.1, 28.0, 38.5, 38.7, 43.3, 45.6, 48.4, 55.5, 60.9, 126.2, 126.5, 126.6, 126.9, 127.3, 128.9, 130.1, 130.6, 130.8, 140.5, 143.7, 144.0, 157, 168, 176.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660, 1640, 1600 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 611 (parent+1, 4), 498 (17), 349 (20), 157 (100).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{33}H_{37}N_4O_4F_3 \cdot H_2O$: C 63.05, H 6.25, N 8.91. Found: C 63.05, H 6.11, N 8.59.

20

EXAMPLE 102

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-chlorophenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one in analogy with Example 60 in 34% yield as an amorphous solid.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.19 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.93 (AB_q , $J_{AB} = 17$, $D_n=89$, 2H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 5.46 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 7.0-7.7 (m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 27.8, 38.6, 38.7, 45.6, 48.3, 52.6, 53.1, 61.1, 120.4, 122.6, 126.2, 126.6, 127.4, 129.0, 130.0, 130.6, 132.0, 135.3, 137.0, 140.3, 143.6, 157, 169, 176.1.

30

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1680, 1640 (broad, C=O).

-103-

FAB MS (%): 615 (parent+1, 6), 233 (23), 157 (100), 135 (47), 119 (99), 103 (52).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{32}H_{34}N_4O_3ClF_3 \cdot 5/4H_2O$: C 60.28, H 5.77, N 8.79. Found: C 60.17, H 5.91, N 8.64.

5

EXAMPLE 103

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(3-fluorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(3-fluorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one in analogy with Example 60 in 39% yield as an amorphous solid.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.22 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.87 (AB_q, $J_{AB} = 16$, $D_n=43$, 2H), 5.21 (d, $J=9$, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 21.2, 28.1, 38.8, 38.9, 45.7, 48.3, 52.6, 60.8, 126.7, 127.3, 128.9, 129.6, 144.0, 157, 167, 175 (not all carbons visible in this scan).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660, 1640 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 545 (parent+1, 62), 472 (52), 211 (76), 157 (100), 132 (53), 107 (53), 91 (57).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{32}H_{37}N_4O_3F \cdot 3/4H_2O$: C 68.86, H 6.95, N 10.04. Found: C 68.87, H 6.83, N 9.73.

EXAMPLE 104

cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(3-fluorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(3-fluorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one in analogy with Example 60 in 30% yield as an amorphous solid.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.20 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.9 (m, 2H), 5.23 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 5.34 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 6.7-6.9 and 7.1-7.4 (m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 22.2, 28.2, 38.8, 38.9, 45.7, 48.3, 52.5, 55.4, 60.8, 116.5, 126.7, 127.2, 128.9, 143.9, 176 (not all carbons visible in this scan).

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1670, 1640 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 561 (parent+1, 95), 488 (78), 211 (100), 157 (89), 119 (88).

-104-

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{32}H_{37}N_4O_4F \cdot 1/2H_2O$: C 67.47, H 6.72, N 9.83. Found: C 67.20, H 6.70, N 9.14 (-0.69).

HRMS Calc'd. for $C_{32}H_{37}N_4O_4F$: 561.2868. Found: 561.28552.

EXAMPLE 105

5 cis-1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-chlorophenylureido)-5-phenyl-7-(3-fluorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5-phenyl-7-(3-fluorophenyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one in analogy with Example 60 in 52% yield as an amorphous solid.

10 1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 1.22 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.4 (multiplets, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 2H), 5.26 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 5.42 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.3 (m, 16H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$, TFA): 22.2, 28.1, 38.8, 39.0, 45.6, 48.4, 52.5, 60.9, 116.6, 125.1, 125.4, 126.6, 126.7, 127.3, 128.9, 130.5, 130.9, 131.0, 135.2, 143.9, 157, 164, 175.

15 IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1670, 1640 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 565 (parent+1, 58), 492 (71), 211 (100), 157 (91), 132 (53), 115 (42), 91 (49).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{31}H_{34}N_4O_3ClF \cdot 1/2H_2O$: C 64.86, H 6.14, N 9.76. Found: C 64.79, H 5.93, N 9.42.

20 EXAMPLE 106

1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methyl, 4-chlorophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-phenylhexahydroazepin-2-one in Example 60 in analogy with the procedure given in Example 25 94 in 70% yield, mp 168-171 °C.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.19 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.3 (m, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 3.17 (m, 1H), 3.58 (AB_q, $J_{AB} = 16$, $D_n=212$, 2H), 5.18 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 6.87 (d, $J=7$, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 15H), 8.03 (bs, 1H).

30 ^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 20.1, 28.6, 38.3, 40.0, 46.3, 48.2, 51.3, 52.4, 61.2, 118.3, 126.6, 126.9, 127.1, 127.4, 128.6, 128.7, 128.9, 129.0, 129.2, 129.3, 129.4, 129.5, 136.3, 138.3, 138.4, 145.2, 155.4, 167.6, 175.4.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660, 1640 (broad, C=O).

-105-

FAB MS (%): 561 (parent+1, 22), 488 (37), 394 (30), 193 (100), 132 (40), 119 (47), 115 (43), 91 (62).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{32}H_{37}N_4O_3Cl \cdot 1/2H_2O$: C 67.41, H 6.72, N 9.83. Found: C 67.41, H 6.73, N 9.76.

5

EXAMPLE 1071-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-nitrophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from the more polar isomer of 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-amino-5,7-phenylhexahydroazepin-2-one in Example 60 in 64% yield, mp 182-185°C.

1H -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.1 (m, 3H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 3.52 (AB_q, $J_{AB} = 16$, Dn=228, 2H), 5.13 (m, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 6.9-7.7 (m, 15H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 9.56 (s, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 28.5, 44.9, 47.0, 50.0, 51.6, 59.4, 126.4, 126.8, 128.5, 128.7, 129.4, 139.2, 141.8, 146.2, 148.2, 153.8, 167.2, 173.1.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660, 1640 (broad, C=O).

15 FAB MS (%): 558 (parent+1, 20), 485 (23), 193 (67), 155 (52), 135 (35), 119 (100), 103 (48), 91 (39).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{31}H_{35}N_5O_5 \cdot 2/3H_2O$: C 65.36, H 6.43, N 12.29. Found: C 65.06, H 6.35, N 11.91.

EXAMPLE 108

20 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-aminophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-(3-aminophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one in 90% yield by reduction with 5 equivalents of ammonium formate in ethanol at room temperature in the presence of 10% palladium-on-carbon, mp 163-168°C.

25 1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.17 (singlet, 9H), 2.0-2.3 (m, 3H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.59 (AB_q, $J_{AB} = 16$, Dn=160, 2H), 4.08 (bs, 2H), 5.15 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 5.21 (m, 1H), 5.47 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, $J=7$, 1H), 6.7-7.4 (m, 15H), 8.96 (bs, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 28.6, 39.0, 39.6, 46.1, 48.2, 51.2, 52.2, 60.4, 61.1, 106.5, 109.7, 126.6, 126.9, 127.0, 128.4, 128.6, 128.8, 128.9, 129.1, 129.5, 129.7, 138.3, 140.4, 30 145.3, 147.3, 155.4, 167.6, 175.1.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 528 (parent+1, 81), 455 (53), 394 (69), 193 (94), 157 (99), 119 (100).

-106-

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{31}H_{37}N_5O_3Cl \cdot H_2O$: C 68.23, H 7.20, N 12.83. Found: C 68.73 (+0.50), H 7.07, N 12.43.

EXAMPLE 109

5 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-acetylaminophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-(3-aminophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one 70% yield by acetylation with acetic anhydride in pyridine at reflux for 14 hr, mp 195-205°C.

1H -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.8-2.0 (m, 3H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 3.17 (m, 1H), 3.51 (AB_q, $J_{AB} = 16$, Dn=228, 2H), 5.01 (m, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 6.7-7.4 (m, 15H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 9.01 (s, 1H), 9.82 (bs, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 24.0, 28.5, 45.1, 47.0, 49.9, 51.6, 59.4, 112.0, 112.3, 126.3, 126.8, 128.0, 128.1, 128.5, 128.7, 128.8, 129.3, 129.4, 129.5, 134.6, 139.3, 139.7, 140.8, 146.3, 154.1, 167.3, 168.2, 173.3.

15 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660, 1640 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 570 (parent+1, 25), 497 (29), 193 (42), 157 (100), 119 (34).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{33}H_{39}N_5O_4 \cdot H_2O$: C 67.44, H 7.03, N 11.92. Found: C 67.31, H 7.08, N 11.71.

EXAMPLE 110

20 1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-methylsulfonylaminophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-(3-aminophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one in 69% yield by reaction with methanesulfonyl chloride in pyridine at room temperature, mp 185-192°C.

25 1H -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 1.15 (singlet, 9H), 1.8-2.0 (m, 3H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.94 (s, 3H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.50 (AB_q, $J_{AB} = 16$, Dn=231, 2H), 5.09 (d, $J=11$, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=10$, 1H), 6.6-7.4 (m, 16H), 9.11 (s, 1H), 9.62 (s, 3H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CD_3SOCD_3): 28.5, 45.0, 47.0, 49.9, 51.5, 59.4, 108.3, 126.8, 126.9, 128.0, 128.4, 128.5, 128.6, 128.7, 129.3, 129.4, 129.5, 129.6, 139.3, 141.4, 146.3, 153.6, 30 167.3, 173.2.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 606 (parent+1, 47), 533 (64), 193 (100), 119 (63), 91 (59).

-107-

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{32}H_{39}N_5O_5S \cdot 1/2H_2O$: C 62.52, H 6.56, N 11.39, S 5.22.
Found: C 62.12, H 6.80, N 11.08, S 5.32.

EXAMPLE 111

1-(t-Butylacetamido)-3-(3-(N-methylureido)phenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared from 1-(t-butylacetamido)-3-(3-aminophenylureido)-5,7-diphenylhexahydroazepin-2-one in 45% yield by reaction with methylisocyanate in refluxing tetrahydrofuran for 18 hr, mp 185-195°C.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.10 (singlet, 9H), 1.9-2.2 (m, 3H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.60 (bs, 3H), 3.04 and 3.8 (multiplets, 2H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 5.0-5.2 (broad multiplet, 2H), 5.4-5.6 (broad multiplet, 2H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 15H), 7.6 (bs, 1H), 8.1 (bs, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 26.6, 28.5, 46.0, 51.1, 126.9, 127.0, 128.4, 128.6, 128.7, 128.8, 128.9, 129.0, 129.5, 129.6, remaining carbons not visible in this scan.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1640 (broad, C=O).

FAB MS (%): 585 (parent+1, 26), 512 (60), 193 (100), 115 (42), 91 (58).

Anal. Calc'd. for $C_{33}H_{40}N_6O_4 \cdot H_2O$: C 65.76, H 7.02, N 13.94. Found: C 65.94, H 6.74, N 13.58.

EXAMPLE 112

N-(1-Methylcyclohexyl) 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared in analogy with Example 1 using N-(1-methylcyclohexyl) iodoacetamide to alkylate 3-bromo-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepine in 75% yield, mp 164-168°C.

1H -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.46 (s, 3H), 1.2-1.5 and 1.9-2.1 (m, 10H), 2.62 and 2.79 (multiplets for 2 diastereomers, 1H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 4.2-4.7 (m, 4H), 6.0 and 6.11 (singlets, 1H), 6.6-7.4 (m, 9H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , $CDCl_3$): 121.9, 22.0, 25.5, 26.4, 36.3, 36.9, 43.0, 43.1, 44.1, 44.8, 47.1, 53.7, 54.8, 55.1, 56.5, 123.2, 127.5, 127.6, 127.7, 127.8, 128.0, 128.1, 128.7, 128.8, 129.0, 137.5, 137.7, 139.0, 140.7, 141.1, 167.1, 168.2, 168.7.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1660 broad (C=O).

MS (%): 468/470 (parent for Br^{79}/Br^{81} , 1/1), 276 (50), 250 (51), 165 (40), 97 (38), 55 (100).

-108-

N-(1-Methylcyclohexyl) 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared in analogy with Example 1 in 41% yield as an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.29 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 1.1-1.6 and 1.8-2.0 (m, 10H),
5 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.09 (AB_q, J_{AB}=15, dn=317, 2H), 3.97 (m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H),
6.18 (bs, 1H), 6.9-7.5 (m, 9H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 21.8, 22.0, 25.5, 26.4, 35.7, 35.8, 36.0, 36.1, 36.3, 36.9,
37.0, 43.7, 53.4, 54.7, 58.4, 125.5, 125.6, 125.7, 125.8, 125.9, 126.0, 126.2, 126.5,
126.6, 126.7, 127.3, 127.5, 127.6, 127.7, 128.0, 128.5, 128.7, 129.2, 129.3, 130.3, 130.4,
10 137.9, 141.0, 141.1, 168.0, 170.0.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 2100 (N₃) and 1675 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 432 (parent+1, 32), 406 (70), 319 (100), 293 (92), 194 (90), 91
(92).

HRMS Calc'd. for C₂₅H₂₉N₅O₂: 431.2315. Found: 431.23135.

15 N-(1-Methylcyclohexyl) 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared in analogy with Example 1 in 69% yield as a white foam.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.26 (s, 9H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.0-1.7 and 1.8-2.0 (m, 10H), 2.22
(bs, 2H), NH₂, 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 3.08 (AB_q, J_{AB}=15, dn=305, 2H), 3.48 (m,
20 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 6.10 (bs, 1H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 9H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 21.9, 25.5, 26.4, 31.5, 36.2, 36.8, 39.7, 44.5, 50.7, 53.4,
54.4, 125.3, 125.4, 125.5, 126.2, 127.2, 128.3, 128.5, 128.8, 130.2, 138.7, 141.6, 141.8,
168.3, 175.1.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1660 broad (C=O).

25 FAB MS (%): 406 (parent+1, 84), 293 (100), 237 (38), 194 (43).

HRMS Calc'd. for C₂₅H₃₁N₃O₂: 405.2409. Found: 405.23807.

N-(1-Methylcyclohexyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-ethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from N-(1-methylcyclohexyl) 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-
30 tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 1, mp 130-140°C,
94% yield.

-109-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.16 (t, J=8, 3H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.2-1.5 (m, 6H), 1.8-2.0 (m, 4H), 2.54 (q, J=8, 2H), 2.9 and 3.1 (m, 2H), 3.24 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, dn=297, 2H), 4.22 (d, J=8, 1H), 4.66 (m, 1H), 5.90 (bs, 1H), 6.5-7.4 (m, 13H), 7.71 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 15.6, 21.9, 22.0, 25.4, 26.1, 28.9, 36.4, 36.6, 37.3, 44.4,
5 50.1, 53.8, 54.0, 117.2, 119.6, 119.7, 122.5, 124.9, 125.0, 126.3, 126.4, 127.8, 127.9,
128.4, 128.8, 128.9, 129.0, 130.7, 130.8, 138.3, 139.1, 141.2, 141.8, 145.3, 155.4, 167.7,
173.0.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 553 (parent+1, 32), 440 (68), 293 (84), 220 (82), 194 (100), 91
10 (56).

Anal. Calc'd. for C₃₄H₄₀N₄O₃·1/4H₂O: C 73.29, H 7.33, N 10.05. Found: C 73.30, H 7.15, N 10.25.

EXAMPLE 113

N-(1-Methylcyclohexyl)2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-
15 tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from N-(1-methylcyclohexyl) 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 107, mp 215-220°C, 84% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.36 (s, 3H), 1.2-1.5 (m, 6H), 1.8-2.0 (m, 4H),
20 2.9-3.0 (m, 2H), 3.33 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, dn=284, 2H), 4.26 (d, J=7, 1H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 5.79
(bs, 1H), 6.6-7.6 (m, 13H), 7.99 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 22.0, 22.1, 25.4, 25.9, 36.4, 36.7, 36.9, 44.5, 53.4, 54.1,
117.1, 119.1, 122.2, 124.4, 124.5, 126.3, 126.5, 126.6, 127.8, 128.4, 129.1, 129.6, 130.8,
134.3, 138.2, 140.7, 141.1, 141.7, 155.1, 167.4, 173.2.

25 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 559/561 (parent+1, Cl³⁵/Cl³⁷ 21/8), 446 (69), 293 (55), 237 (58),
220 (92), 194 (100), 97 (80).

Anal. Calc'd. for C₃₂H₃₅N₄O₃Cl: C 68.74, H 6.31, N 10.02. Found: C 68.40, H 6.19, N 9.82.

30

EXAMPLE 114

N-(1-Methylcyclohexyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetra-
hydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

-110-

Prepared from N-(1-methylcyclohexyl) 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-(phenyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 107, mp 220-225°C, 85% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 1.2-1.5 (m, 6H), 1.8-2.0 (m, 4H),
5 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.8 (m, 1H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 3.22 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, dn=297, 2H), 4.23 (d, J=8, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 5.90 (bs, 1H), 6.5-7.4 (m, 13H), 7.68 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 21.5, 21.9, 22.0, 25.5, 26.1, 36.4, 37.2, 44.4, 50.1, 53.8, 53.9, 116.9, 117.0, 120.6, 123.7, 124.9, 126.3, 126.5, 127.8, 128.3, 128.5, 128.7, 129.0, 129.1, 130.7, 130.8, 138.3, 138.8, 139.0, 141.2, 141.8, 155.3, 167.6, 172.9.

10 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1650 broad (C=O).

FAB MS (%): 539 (parent+1, 60), 426 (82), 293 (92), 220 (94), 194 (100), 119 (73), 97 (71), 91 (99).

EXAMPLE 115

2-(Cyclohexyl)-2-phenylethanol

15 To a 500 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with condenser and N₂ inlet were added 15 g (68.8 mmol) α-phenylcyclohexylacetic acid, 110 mL dry tetrahydrofuran, and 137 mL (275 mmol) of a 2M solution of borane-methyl sulfide in tetrahydrofuran. The solution was refluxed 60 hr, cooled, and evaporated. The residue was taken up carefully in 200 mL ethanol, treated with 2 g sodium carbonate, and refluxed 3 hr. The
20 reaction was cooled, evaporated, taken up in ethyl acetate/water, separated, and the aqueous phase extracted with fresh ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated to an oil which solidified on standing. The yield was 12.27 g (87%).

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 0.7-1.9 (m, 11H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 3.7-3.9 (m, 2H), 7.1-7.3 (m,
25 5H).

2-(Cyclohexyl)-2-phenylethanol tosylate

To a 125 mL round-bottomed flask were added 12.27 g (60.15 mmol) 2-(cyclohexyl)-2-phenylethanol and 30 mL dry pyridine. The reaction was cooled to 0°C, and 13.78 g (72.18 mmol) tosyl chloride added. The reaction was let stand at 0°C for
30 14 hr, poured into water, and extracted into ether. The ether layer was washed with 3 portions of 1N hydrochloric acid, 3 portions of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, 2 portions water, and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The

-111-

residue was slurried in ethanol and collected by filtration to afford a white solid, mp 95-100°C, 13.1 g (61%).

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 0.6-1.7 (m, 11H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.64 (m, 1H), 4.1-4.3 (m, 2H), 6.9-7.5 (m, 5H).

5 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 2940 (C-H) and 1600 (C=C).

MS (%): 186 (100, parent for elimination of tosic acid), 104 (95), 91 (70).

Anal. Calc'd. for C₂₁H₂₆O₃S: C 70.35, H 7.31. Found: C 70.32, H 7.33.

2-(Cyclohexyl)-2-phenyl-1-iodoethane

10 To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with condenser and N₂ inlet were added 13.9 g (39.4 mmol) 2-(cyclohexyl)-2-phenylethanol tosylate, 80 mL acetone and 6.49 g (43.3 mmol) sodium iodide. The reaction was refluxed 36 hr, cooled, and evaporated. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water and aqueous sodium bisulfite solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated to an oil,
15 12.11 g (98%), which was used directly in the next step.

¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 0.7-1.9 (m, 11H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 3.4 and 3.6 (m, 2H), 7.0-7.3 (m, 5H).

Diethyl-(2-(cyclohexyl)-2-phenylethyl)malonate

To a 500 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with condenser and N₂ inlet were
20 added 3.05 g (77.1 mmol) sodium hydride, which was washed with hexane and the hexane pipetted off, and 100 mL dry tetrahydrofuran. To the stirring suspension was added a solution of 12.34 g (77.1 mmol) diethyl malonate in 50 mL dry tetrahydrofuran dropwise over 30 min. Once gas evolution had ceased, a solution of 12.11 g (38.57 mmol) 2-(cyclohexyl)-2-phenyl-1-iodoethane in 40 mL dry tetrahydrofuran was added,
25 and the reaction refluxed 3 days. The reaction was concentrated, poured into 1N hydrochloric acid, and extracted twice into ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was washed with water, 3 portions of aqueous sodium bisulfite solution, and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using hexane/ethyl acetate as eluant to afford an oil, 12.53 g (87%).

30 ¹H-NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 0.6-2.0 (m, 12H), 1.12 (t, J=7, 3H), 1.20 (t, J=7, 3H), 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.95 (dd, J=4,10, 1H), 3.98 (m, 2H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 6.9-7.2 (m, 5H).

-112-

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 13.9, 14.1, 26.4, 26.5, 31.1, 31.2, 32.0, 43.3, 49.7, 50.3, 61.0, 61.2, 126.3, 128.2, 128.5, 142.6, 169.4, 169.6.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1738 (C=O).

MS (%): 346 (parent, 12), 160 (100), 114 (60), 28 (59).

5 HRMS Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{30}\text{O}_4$: 346.2136. Found: 346.21838.

3-Cyclohexyl-3-phenylbutanoic acid

To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with condenser and N_2 inlet were added 12.53 g (36.2 mmol) diethyl-(2-(cyclohexyl)-2-phenylethyl)malonate, 80 mL acetic acid, and 25 mL 6N hydrochloric acid. The reaction was refluxed 20 hr, cooled, poured
10 into water, and extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. Evaporation from heptane removed traces of water to afford an oil, 9.78 g (99% crude yield).

^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 0.8-2.3 (m, 16H), 7.0-7.3 (m, 5H).

15 ^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 26.5, 27.7, 31.2, 31.3, 32.6, 43.2, 51.6, 126.2, 128.3, 128.5, 143.3, 180.8.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1720 (C=O).

MS (%): 246 (parent, 13), 173 (45), 163 (52), 117 (78), 104 (100), 91 (79), 55 (48).

HRMS Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_2$: 246.1614. Found: 246.15968.

20

The remaining steps were carried out as described for the analogous compounds in Example 22:

4-Cyclohexyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one

Prepared as an oil in 74% yield.

25 ^1H -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 1.9-2.1 (m, 5H), 1.4-1.8 (m, 6H), 2.0-2.2 (m, 2H), 2.4-2.7 (m, 3H), 7.0-7.3 (m, 3H), 7.88 (m, 1H).

^{13}C -NMR (δ , CDCl_3): 24.3, 26.3, 26.5, 30.5, 35.0, 39.9, 44.0, 126.6, 127.4, 129.2, 132.3, 132.6, 147.3, 198.6.

IR (cm^{-1} , KBr): 1690 (C=O).

30 MS (%): 228 (parent, 7), 146 (100), 55 (20).

HRMS Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{20}\text{O}$: 228.1509. Found: 228.15016.

4-Cyclohexyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-1-one oxime

Prepared as a solid, mp 120-123°C in 71% yield.

-113-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.8-1.7 (m, 11H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 2.12 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.79 (m, 2H), 7.0-7.3 (m, 3H), 7.77 (m, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 20.5, 22.4, 26.3, 26.4, 31.0, 32.0, 38.8, 44.9, 124.6, 126.6, 128.5, 129.7, 129.9, 143.2, 155.6.

5 IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1640 (weak) (C=N).

Anal. Calc'd. for C₁₈H₂₁NO: C 78.97, H 8.70, N 5.75. Found: C 78.83, H 8.74, N 5.64.

5-Cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

Prepared as a white solid, mp 125-128°C, in 80% yield.

10 ¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.6-2.0 (m, 12H), 2.2-2.4 (m, 3H), 2.59 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.2 (m, 4H), 8.80 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 26.3, 26.4, 31.0, 31.6, 32.5, 32.7, 38.7, 45.8, 122.4, 125.3, 126.9, 128.6, 136.3, 138.2, 176.1.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1680 (C=O).

15 MS (%): 243 (40, parent), 160 (100), 132 (32), 118 (37).

Anal. Calc'd. for C₁₈H₂₁NO: C 78.97, H 8.70, N 5.75. Found: C 78.77, H 8.71, N 5.66.

3-Bromo-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-2-one

Prepared as a white solid, mp 104-107°C, in 54% yield.

20 ¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.6-2.0 (m, 11H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.69 (m, 2H), 4.37 (dd, J=7,11, 1H), 7.0-7.3 (m, 4H), 8.90 (bs, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 26.1, 26.4, 30.3, 32.3, 38.0, 44.2, 44.9, 48.0, 123.1, 126.5, 126.9, 127.2, 135.3, 137.3, 169.6.

25 N-t-Butyl 2-[3-bromo-2-oxo-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl]ethanoic acid amide

Prepared as a mixture of diastereomers, which separated into the less polar isomer, mp 188-189.5°C, 36% yield, and the more polar isomer, mp 190.5-192°C, 58% yield.

Less polar isomer:

30 ¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.4-2.0 (m, 11H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.61 (m, 2H), 4.01 (AB_q, J_{AB}=15, Dn=381, 2H), 4.59 (dd, J=8,12, 1H), 6.25 (bs, 1H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 4H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 26.1, 26.2, 28.7, 32.2, 32.5, 40.1, 42.5, 47.4, 50.3, 51.5, 55.7, 124.7, 127.5, 128.6, 131.4, 136.0, 141.4, 167.6, 168.6.

-114-

More polar isomer:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 0.6-1.9 (m, 11H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.06 (m, 1H), 2.65 (m, 2H), 4.26 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=15$, $\text{Dn}=32$, 2H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 6.22 (bs, 1H), 7.1-7.3 (m, 4H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 26.0, 26.3, 26.4, 28.7, 30.3, 32.0, 37.7, 43.7, 45.4, 48.1,
5 51.4, 54.8, 123.6, 126.1, 127.5, 127.6, 127.7, 136.2, 142.0, 167.1, 168.4.

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-azido-2-oxo-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from the more polar diastereomer in the previous step in 47% yield, mp 136-139°C.

10 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 0.4-2.0 (m, 11H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.43 (m, 2H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 4.04 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=15$, $\text{Dn}=291$, 2H), 6.32 (bs, 1H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 4H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 26.0, 26.1, 26.2, 28.6, 32.2, 32.5, 36.6, 40.2, 47.7, 51.5, 55.1, 58.4, 124.6, 127.4, 128.6, 131.3, 136.4, 140.7, 167.7, 170.8.

15 N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared as a solid, mp 105-115°C, in quantitative yield.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 0.4-1.7 (m, 10H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 3.79 (m, 1H), 4.08 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=15$, $\text{Dn}=364$, 2H), 5.5 (bs, 2H), 6.61 (bs, 1H), 7.0-7.3 (m, 4H).

20 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 25.9, 26.2, 28.7, 32.2, 32.3, 37.7, 39.9, 47.9, 50.6, 51.7, 54.1, 124.1, 127.3, 128.5, 131.6, 136.6, 140.4, 167.7, 172.1.

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared as a white solid, mp 225-228°C, 67% yield.

25 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 0.54 (m, 1H), 0.8-1.8 (m, 9H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 2.0-2.2 (m, 2H), 2.49 (m, 1H), 2.64 (m, 1H), 4.17 (AB_q , $J_{\text{AB}}=16$, $\text{Dn}=408$, 2H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 6.23 (d, $J=7$, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 6.7-7.3 (m, 8H), 7.62 (s, 1H).

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (δ , CDCl_3): 21.4, 26.1, 26.2, 26.3, 28.7, 32.3, 32.5, 37.6, 40.4, 48.2, 50.6, 51.8, 54.0, 116.8, 120.5, 123.4, 123.5, 127.3, 128.4, 128.5, 128.6, 131.7, 136.7,
30 138.6, 139.0, 140.9, 155.5, 167.5, 174.1.

EXAMPLE 116

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

-115-

Prepared from N-tert-butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 115 as a white solid, mp 223-226°C, 48% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.52 (m, 1H), 0.8-1.8 (m, 9H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.98 (m, 1H),
5 2.13 (m, 1H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 4.23 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Dn= 408, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 6.39 (δ , J=7, 1H), 6.8-7.3 (m, 7H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 26.1, 26.2, 28.7, 32.3, 32.5, 37.2, 40.3, 48.2, 50.7, 52.1, 53.6, 116.9, 118.9, 119.0, 122.1, 123.0, 127.4, 128.6, 129.4, 131.8, 134.2, 136.6, 140.5, 140.7, 155.2, 167.4, 174.5.

10

EXAMPLE 117

N-tert-Butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-ethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide

Prepared from N-tert-butyl 2-[3-amino-2-oxo-5-cyclohexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide as in Example 115 as a white solid, mp 145-
15 155°C, 61 % yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 0.48 (m, 1H), 0.7-1.7 (m, 9H), 1.30 (t, J=7.5, 3H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.9-2.1 (m, 2H), 2.47 (q, J=7.5, 2H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 4.16 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Dn=404, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=7, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 6.7-7.3 (m, 8H), 7.63 (s, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 15.6, 26.1, 26.2, 26.3, 28.7, 28.9, 32.3, 32.5, 37.7, 40.4, 48.2, 50.5, 51.8, 54.1, 117.1, 119.4, 119.5, 122.4, 123.4, 123.5, 127.3, 128.5, 128.7, 131.7, 136.7, 139.0, 140.9, 145.1, 155.4, 167.6, 176.0.

EXAMPLE 118

4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxycyclohexanone ethylene ketal

Prepared in analogy with J. Med. Chem., 1992, 35, 320-324 as follows: To a
25 1 L round-bottomed flask equipped with N₂ inlet were added 46.8 g (0.30 mol) cyclohexane-1,4-dione monoethylene ketal and 500 mL dry tetrahydrofuran. The solution was cooled to -78°C, and 150 mL of a 2.0 M solution (0.30 mol) of 4-fluorophenylmagnesium bromide in ether was added dropwise over 30 min, then the reaction was stirred for 10 min and warmed to room temperature. The reaction was
30 poured into ice/water, the layers separated, and the aqueous phase extracted with ether. The combined organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to a an oil, which was triturated with ether to a white, low-melting solid, 24.3 g (32%).

-116-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.6-1.8 (m, 4H), 2.05 (m, 4H), 3.95 (bs, 4H), 6.96 (m, 2H), 7.61 (m, 2H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 30.7, 36.7, 64.2, 64.4, 72.1, 108.3, 114.8, 115.1, 126.2, 126.3, 144.

5 MS (%): 234 (7, parent-H₂O), 123 (15), 99 (100), 86 (60).

4-(4-Fluorophenyl)cyclohexanone

A solution of 5.0 g (19.8 mmol) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxycyclohexanone ethylene ketal in 170 mL dioxane was treated with 5.0 g 10% palladium-on-carbon under 35 p.s.i. hydrogen for 24 hr, then filtered through Celite to remove the catalyst. The filtrate was treated with 100 mL water and 3.5 mL concentrated hydrochloric acid, and stirred at room temperature for 24 hr. The solution was evaporated, the pH adjusted to 8 with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. 15 The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using methylene chloride as eluant to afford 2.9 g (74%) of an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.83 (m, 2H), 2.12 (m, 2H), 2.42 (m, 4H), 2.96 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.2 (m, 4H).

20 ¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 34.1, 35.1, 41.3, 42.0, 115.2, 115.5, 128.0, 128.1, 140.4, 140.5, 159.9, 163.1, carbonyl carbon not visible in this scan.

IR (cm.⁻¹, CHCl₃): 1705 (C=O).

MS (%): 192 (90), 135 (60), 122 (100), 109 (65), 57 (15).

HRMS Calc'd. for C₁₂H₁₃FO: 192.0947. Found: 192.0983.

The remainder of the synthesis was carried out as described in Example 60:

25 2-Chloro-4-(4-fluorophenyl)cyclohexanone

Prepared as an oil in 93% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.9-3.7 (series of multiplets, 7H), 4.67 and 5.34 (multiplets, 1H), 6.8-7.2 (m, 4H).

30 ¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 33.4, 33.9, 34.3, 35.9, 40.4, 42.8, 45.5, 63.2, 115.5, 115.7, 128.0, 128.1, 128.2, 128.3, carbonyl carbon not visible in this scan.

MS (%): 226 (55, parent), 171 (85), 122 (100), 109 (95), 55 (45).

2-Phenyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)cyclohexanone

Prepared as an oil in 29% yield.

-117-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 2.0-2.4 (m, 4H), 2.64 (m, 2H), 33.24 (m, 1H), 3.79 (dd, J=5,13, 1H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 9H).

MS (%): 268 (100, parent), 224 (90), 135 (65), 122 (95), 109 (75), 91 (99).

2-Phenyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)cyclohexanone oxime

5 Prepared as a light yellow solid, mp 192-194°C, in 64% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , DMSO-d₆): 1.5-2.2 (m, 4H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.66 (dd, J=4,13, 1H), 7.0-7.3 (m, 9H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , DMSO-d₆): 24.1, 32.7, 41.3, 42.3, 48.3, 114.9, 115.1, 126.0, 127.7, 128.5, 128.6, 128.9, 141.5, 142.0, 158.7, 159.12, 162.3.

10 5-(4-Fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared as a light yellow foam in 53% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.8-2.2 (m, 4H), 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 5.72 (bs, 1H) NH, 6.9-7.4 (m, 9H).

15 ¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 30.5, 36.2, 45.4, 46.2, 47.8, 58.0, 115.3, 115.6, 115.7, 116.0, 125.5, 126.3, 127.6, 128.0, 128.4, 129.2, 141.8, 141.9, 163.1, 176.4.

FAB MS (%): 284 (100, parent+1), 180 (37), 109 (10), 91 (11).

3-Bromo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-2-one

Prepared as a mixture of diastereomers as a foam in 63% yield.

20 ¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 2.0-2.6 (m, 4H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.86 and 4.98 (multiplets for the diastereomers at the 3-position, 1H), 5.87 (bs, 1H) NH, 6.9-7.4 (m, 9H).

¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 42.0, 42.6, 44.1, 46.2, 47.2, 50.3, 57.3, 57.6, 59.1, 115.5, 115.8, 126.2, 128.0, 128.1, 128.8, 129.4, 140.1, 141.0, 160.1, 163.3, 169.6.

IR (cm.⁻¹, KBr): 1670 (C=O).

25 N-(t-Butyl)-2-oxo-3-bromo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl ethanoic amide

Prepared as a mixture of diastereomers as a foam in 73% yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.27 and 1.29 (singlets for the two diastereomers, 9H), 2.0-2.6 (m, 4H), 3.1 (m, 1H), 3.56 (m, 1H), 5.02 (m, 1H), 5.44 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.3 (m, 9H).

30 N-(t-Butyl)-2-oxo-3-azido-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl ethanoic amide

Prepared as a mixture of diastereomers as a foam in % yield.

-118-

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 1.28 and 1.36 (singlets, 9H), 2.0-2.3 (m, 3H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.51 and 3.79 (AB_q's, J_{AB}=15, Dn=238 and 326, 2H), 4.1 and 4.52 (multiplets, 1H), 4.90 and 5.09 (multiplets, 1H), 5.50 and 5.90 (singlets, 1H), 6.9-7.5 (m, 9H).

5 ¹³C-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 28.7, 28.8, 37.1, 37.6, 39.2, 40.5, 45.4, 48.3, 51.5, 52.1, 60.9, 61.2, 62.0, 115.5, 115.8, 125.9, 128.1, 128.3, 128.4, 128.8, 129.0, 129.4, 137.9, 140.1, 167.5, 170.7, 172.2.

N-(t-Butyl)-2-oxo-3-amino-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl ethanoic amide

10 Prepared as a foam in % yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CD₃OD): 1.21 (s, 9H), 2.0-2.3 (m, 3H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 3.30 (bs over a multiplet, 3H), 3.73 (AB_q, J_{AB}=17, Dn=178, 2H), 4.80 (d, J=11, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=11, 1H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 9H).

15 N-(t-Butyl)-2-oxo-3-(3-tolylureido)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl ethanoic amide

Prepared as an amorphous solid in 62 % yield.

¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃, TFA): 1.20 (s, 9H), 1.9-2.4 (m, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.26 (m, 1H), 3.8-4.0 (m, 3H), 5.23 (m, 1H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.5 (m, 15H).

EXAMPLE 119

20 N-(t-Butyl)-2-oxo-3-(3-chlorophenylureido)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl ethanoic amide

Prepared from N-(t-butyl)-2-oxo-3-amino-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl ethanoic amide as in Example 118 as an amorphous solid in 54.5 % yield.

25 ¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃, TFA): 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.00 (m, 1H), 2.2-2.5 (m, 3H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.91 (AB_q, J_{AB}=16, Dn=42, 2H), 5.25 (d, J=11, 1H), 5.41 (d, J=11, 1H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 15H).

EXAMPLE 120

30 N-(t-Butyl)-2-oxo-3-(3-methoxyphenylureido)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl ethanoic amide

Prepared from N-(t-butyl)-2-oxo-3-amino-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-phenyl-hexahydroazepin-1-yl ethanoic amide as in Example 118 as an amorphous solid in 55 % yield.

-119-

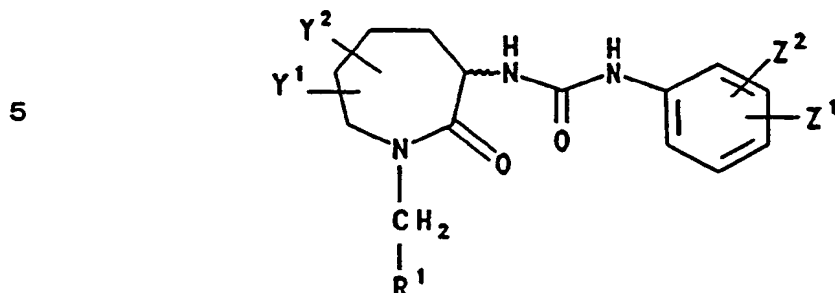
¹H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃, TFA): 1.19 (s, 9H), 1.97 (m, 1H), 2.2-2.5 (m, 3H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.83 (m, 1H), 3.92 (AB_q, J_{AB}=17, Dn=51, 2H), 5.23 (d, J=11, 1H), 5.38 (d, J=11, 1H), 6.7-7.4 (m, 15H).

5

-120-

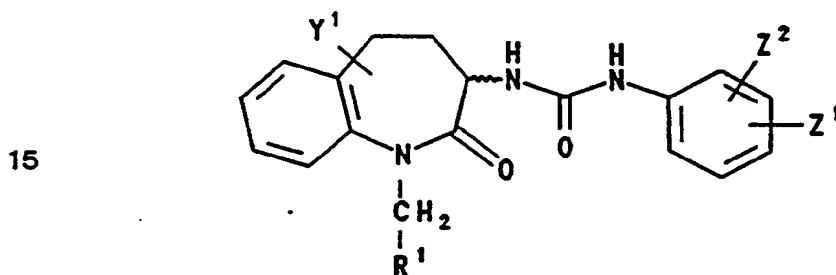
CLAIMS

1. A compound of the formula



10

or



wherein Y^1 and Y^2 are independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furyl, pyrimidyl, (C_3-C_8) straight or branched alkyl and (C_5-C_8) cycloalkyl, wherein said phenyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furyl and pyrimidyl may optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo (e.g., chloro, fluoro, bromo or iodo), (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, nitro, amino and trifluoromethyl, and wherein said cycloalkyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from (C_1-C_6) alkyl;

Z^1 and Z^2 are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) thioalkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, (C_1-C_6) carboalkoxy, amino and nitro;

R^1 is phenyl, CO_2R^2 , $SO_2NR^3R^6$ or $CONR^4R^5$, wherein said phenyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, nitro, amino and trifluoromethyl, and wherein R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and R^5 are independently selected from hydrogen, (C_3-C_{12}) alkyl and fused, saturated, carbocyclic systems containing two or three rings;

-121-

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is a compound of the formula I wherein either both of Y¹ and Y² are phenyl or one of Y¹ and Y² is cyclohexyl, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound.

5 3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is a compound of the formula II wherein Y¹ is phenyl, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound.

4. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

10 tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-thiomethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

15 3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-1-adamantylcarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-2-adamantylcarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

20 3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-1-adamantylcarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-2-adamantylcarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

25 3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-1-adamantylcarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-7-cyclohexyl-(N-2-adamantylcarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

30 3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-tolyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

-122-

3-((3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-(N-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

3-((3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-5,7-diphenyl-(N-1-adamantylcarbonylmethyl)-hexahydroazepin-2-one;

5 N-tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

10 N-tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N-tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-thiomethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N,N-di(2-propyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

15 N,N-di(2-propyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

N,N-di(2-propyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

20 N,N-di(2-propyl) 2-[3-(3-(3-thiomethylphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoic acid amide;

tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-chlorophenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate;

tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate; and

25 tert-butyl 2-[3-(3-(3-methoxyphenyl)ureido)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-(1)benzazepin-1-yl] ethanoate;

5. A pharmaceutical composition for treating or preventing a condition selected from the group consisting of pain, gastrointestinal disorders such as ulcer and colitis, and central nervous system disorders such as anxiety and panic disorder in a mammal, comprising an amount of a compound according to claim 1 effective in preventing or
30 treating such condition and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

6. A method of treating or preventing a condition selected from the group consisting of pain, gastrointestinal disorders such as ulcer and colitis, and central

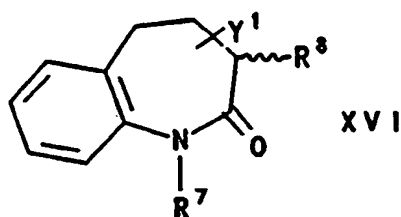
-123-

nervous system disorders such as anxiety and panic disorder in a mammal, comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention an amount of a compound according to claim 1 effective in treating or preventing such condition.

7. A pharmaceutical composition for antagonizing the effects of
5 cholecystokinin in a mammal, comprising a CCK-B antagonizing effective amount of a compound according to claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

8. A method of antagonizing the effects of cholecystokinin in a mammal, comprising administering to said mammal a CCK-B antagonizing effective amount of a compound according to claim 1.

10 9. A compound of the formula



15

wherein R^2 is hydrogen, phenyl, CO_2R^2 , $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3R^6$ or CONR^4R^5 , wherein said phenyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkoxy, nitro, amino and
20 trifluoromethyl, and wherein R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from hydrogen, $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{12})$ alkyl and fused, saturated, carbocyclic systems containing two or three rings;

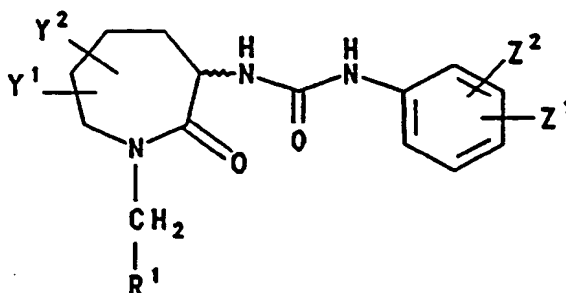
R^8 is bromine, amino or azido; and

Y^1 is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6)$ straight or branched
25 alkyl and $(\text{C}_5\text{-C}_8)$ cycloalkyl, wherein said phenyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkoxy, nitro, amino and trifluoromethyl, and wherein said cycloalkyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkyl.

30

-124-

10. A process for preparing a compound of the formula



5

wherein Y^1 and Y^2 are independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furyl, pyrimidyl, (C_3-C_6) straight or branched alkyl and (C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl, wherein said phenyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furyl, and pyrimidyl may optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo (e.g., chloro, fluoro, bromo or iodo), (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, nitro, amino and trifluoromethyl, and wherein said cycloalkyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from (C_1-C_6) alkyl;

Z^1 and Z^2 are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) thioalkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, (C_1-C_6) carboalkoxy, amino and nitro;

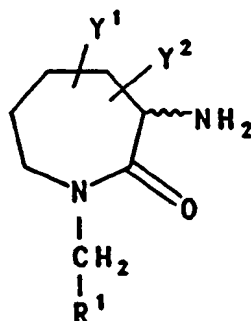
R^1 is phenyl, CO_2R^2 , $SO_2NR^3R^6$ or $CONR^4R^5$, wherein said phenyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, nitro, amino and trifluoromethyl, and wherein R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from hydrogen, (C_3-C_{12}) alkyl and fused, saturated carbocyclic systems containing two or three rings;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;
comprising reacting a compound of the formula

25

30

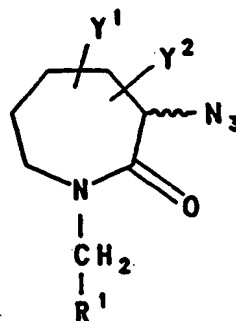
-125-



IX

wherein R^1 , Y^1 and Y^2 are defined as above, with an isocyanate of the formula $C_6H_4Z^1Z^2NCO$, wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are defined as above.

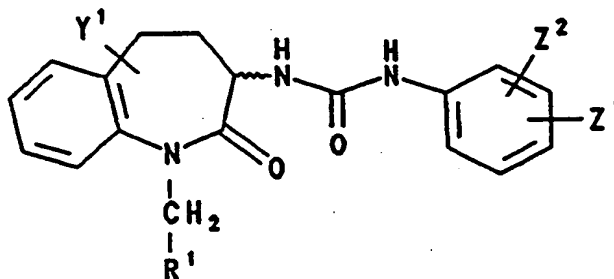
11. A process according to claim 10, wherein said compound of the formula IX is obtained by reducing an azide of the formula



VIII

wherein Y^1 , Y^2 and R^1 are defined as in claim 10.

12. A process for preparing a compound of the formula



I

-126-

wherein Y^1 and Y^2 are independently selected from the group consisting of phenyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furyl, pyrimidyl, (C_3-C_8) straight or branched alkyl and (C_5-C_8) cycloalkyl, wherein said phenyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furyl, and pyrimidyl may optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo (e.g., chloro, fluoro, bromo or iodo), (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, nitro, amino and trifluoromethyl, and wherein said

5 cycloalkyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from (C_1-C_6) alkyl;

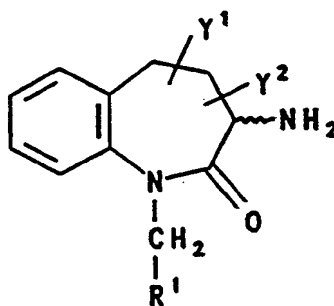
Z^1 and Z^2 are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) thioalkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, (C_1-C_6) carboalkoxy, amino and

10 nitro;

R^1 is phenyl, CO_2R^2 , $SO_2NR^3R^6$ or $CONR^4R^5$, wherein said phenyl may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, nitro, amino and trifluoromethyl, and wherein R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from hydrogen, (C_3-C_{12}) alkyl and fused, saturated

15 carbocyclic systems containing two or three rings;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;
comprising reacting a compound of the formula



XV

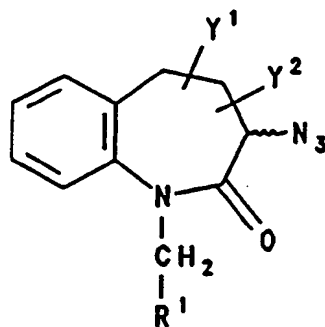
wherein R^1 , Y^1 and Y^2 are defined as in claim 10, with an isocyanate of the formula $C_6H_4Z^1Z^2NCO$, wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are defined as in claim 10.

13. A process according to claim 12, wherein said compound of the formula

30 XV is obtained by reducing an azide of the formula

-127-

5

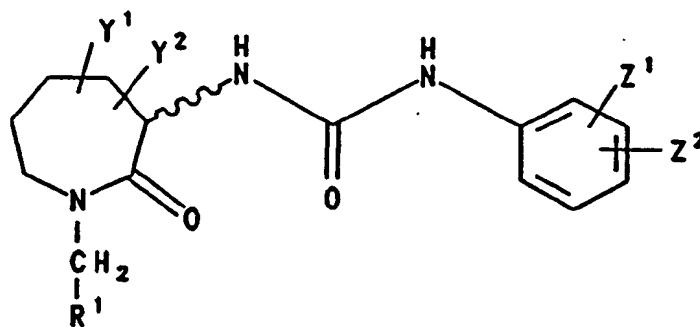


XIV

10 wherein R^1 , Y^1 and Y^2 are defined as in claim 10.

14. A process for preparing a compound of the formula

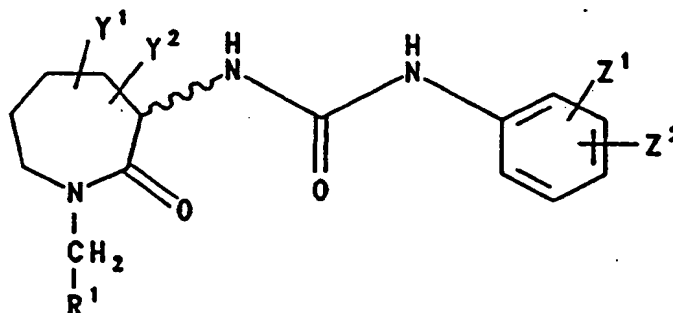
15



IB

20 wherein R^1 is CO_2H and Y^1 , Y^2 , Z^1 and Z^2 are defined as in claim 10, comprising hydrolyzing a compound of the formula

25

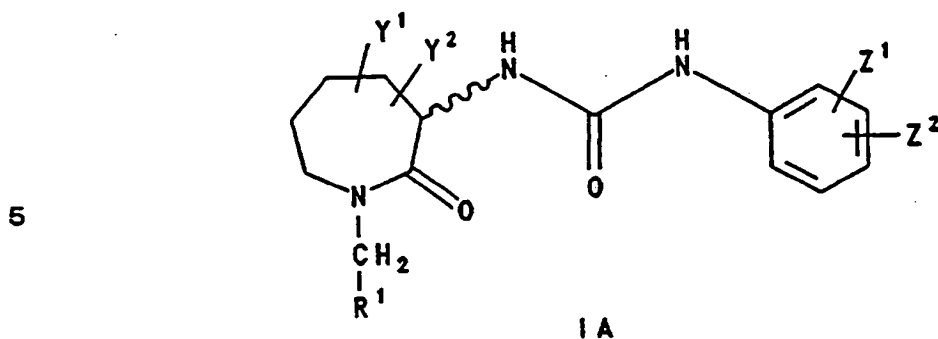


IA

30 wherein R^1 is CO_2R^2 , R^2 is defined as in claim 10 except that R^2 is other than hydrogen, and Y^1 , Y^2 , Z^1 and Z^2 are defined as in claim 10.

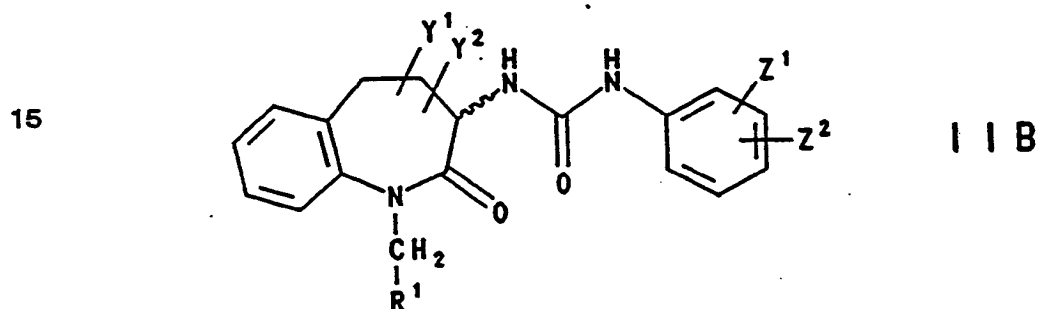
15. A process for preparing a compound of the formula

-128-



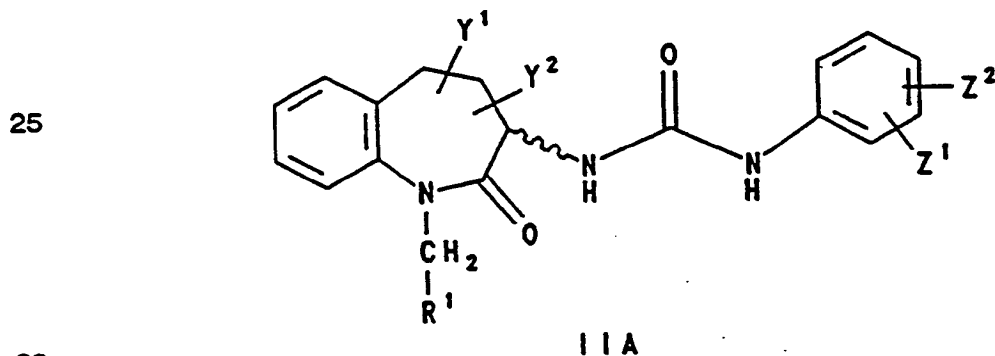
wherein R^1 is $CONR^4R^5$ and R^4 , R^5 , Y^1 , Y^2 , Z^1 and Z^2 are defined as in claim 10,
 10 comprising reacting a compound of the formula IB, as defined in claim 14, with an
 amine of the formula NHR^4R^5 , wherein R^4 and R^5 are defined as in claim 10.

16. A process for preparing a compound of the formula



20

wherein R^1 is CO_2H and Y^1 , Y^2 , Z^1 and Z^2 are defined as in claim 10, comprising
 hydrolyzing a compound of the formula

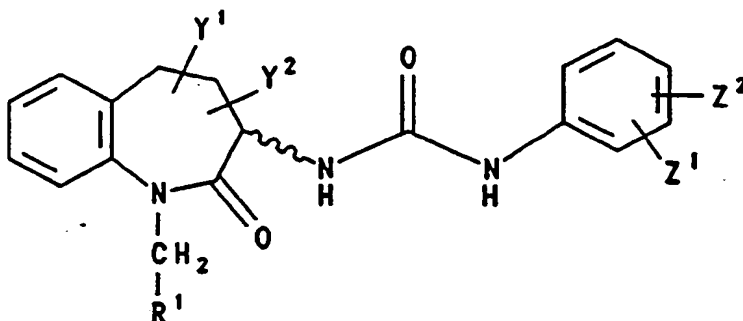


wherein R^1 is CO_2R^2 , R^2 is defined as in claim 10 except that R^2 is other than hydrogen,
 and Y^1 , Y^2 , Z^1 and Z^2 are defined as in claim 10.

17. A process for preparing a compound of the formula

-129-

5



I I A

wherein R^1 is CONR^4R^5 and Y^1 , Y^2 , Z^1 and Z^2 are defined as in claim 10, comprising
10 reacting a compound of the formula IIB, as defined in claim 16, with an amine of the
formula NHR^4R^5 , wherein R^4 and R^5 are defined as in claim 10.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US 92/10720

International Application No

I. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER (If several classification symbols apply, indicate all) ⁶		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC		
Int.Cl. 5 C07D223/16; C07D223/12; C07K5/06; A61K31/55 A61K37/02		
II. FIELDS SEARCHED		
Minimum Documentation Searched ⁷		
Classification System	Classification Symbols	
Int.Cl. 5	C07D ; C07K	
Documentation Searched other than Minimum Documentation to the Extent that such Documents are Included in the Fields Searched ⁸		
III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT⁹		
Category ¹⁰	Citation of Document, ¹¹ with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages ¹²	Relevant to Claim No. ¹³
X, Y	EP,A,0 322 779 (YOSHITOMI PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRIES, LTD.) 5 July 1989 see the whole document, particularly page 4, formula (a), page 6, formula (IV), page 8, formulae (IX) and (X) and pages 35, 36, examples 29 and 30 ---	1-5, 7, 9-17
X	US,A,4 767 756 (J. DAS ET AL.) 30 August 1988 see the whole document, particularly columns 7 and 8, formulae XIVa, XIVb, XV and XVI, examples 4G, 5C and 6A ---	9
Y	EP,A,0 166 357 (MERCK & CO. INC.) 2 January 1986 see the whole document ---	1-5, 7, 9-17
-/-		
<p>¹⁰ Special categories of cited documents:</p> <p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> <p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>"A" document member of the same patent family</p>		
IV. CERTIFICATION		
Date of the Actual Completion of the International Search	Date of Mailing of this International Search Report	
22 MARCH 1993	14. 04. 93	
International Searching Authority	Signature of Authorized Officer	
EUROPEAN PATENT OFFICE	ALLARD M.S.	

III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT (CONTINUED FROM THE SECOND SHEET)		
Category °	Citation of Document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to Claim No.
Y	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 110, no. 23, 5 June 1989, Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 205932s, page 94 ; see abstract & EUR. J. PHARMACOL. vol. 162, no. 2, 1989, pages 273 - 280 V.J. LOTTI ET AL. 'A new potent and selective non-peptide gastrin antagonist and brain cholecystokinin receptor (CCK-B) ligand: L-365,260'	1-5,7, 9-17
P,X	EP,A,0 487 207 (MERCK & CO. INC.) 27 May 1992 see the whole document	1-5,7, 9-17

**ANNEX TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
ON INTERNATIONAL PATENT APPLICATION NO.**

US 9210720
SA 68228

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report.
The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on
The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information. 22/03/93

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP-A-0322779	05-07-89	JP-A- 1250354 US-A- 5055464	05-10-89 08-10-91
US-A-4767756	30-08-88	CA-A- 1300621 DE-A- 3823919 FR-A- 2618150 GB-A, B 2206884 JP-A- 1038074	12-05-92 26-01-89 20-01-89 18-01-89 08-02-89
EP-A-0166357	02-01-86	JP-A- 61015875 US-A- 4692522	23-01-86 08-09-87
EP-A-0487207	27-05-92	None	

EPO FORM P477

For more details about this annex : see Official Journal of the European Patent Office, No. 12/82